

Elementary Classics



3 1761 03569 6053

THUCYDIDES

THE HISTORY OF PLATAEA

PLAGUE AT ATHENS

W. T. SUTHERY M. A.

AND

A. S. GRAVES B. A.



PRESENTED

TO

THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

BY


*Miss. McMillan & Co*





THE FALL OF PLATAEA  
AND  
THE PLAGUE AT ATHENS.





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Andrew W. Mellon Foundation





T532s  
Eso

Thucydides. Speeches

Elementary Classics.

THE FALL OF PLATAEA  
AND  
THE PLAGUE AT ATHENS  
FROM  
THUCYDIDES II. AND III.

Edited for the Use of Beginners

BY

W. T. SUTHERY, M.A.,

FORMERLY EXHIBITIONER OF CLARE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,

AND

A. S. GRAVES, B.A.,

FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF PEMBROKE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,

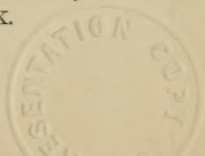
*Assistant Masters in Felsted School :*

WITH MAP, EXERCISES, NOTES, APPENDICES  
AND VOCABULARY.

London :  
MACMILLAN AND CO.,  
AND NEW YORK.  
1894.

*All rights reserved.*

33789





## PREFACE.

MR. COLSON'S introductory book has already brought the beginner to the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War. For the first six years we hardly once find Athens and Sparta within actual grip of each other, and the account is more or less a series of episodes, deeply moving in themselves, but of little consequence to the main issue.

Two of these episodes are here treated. The narrative of the fate of Plataea naturally separates itself from the other chapters describing the period. The account of the Plague runs here as in the complete text, save that we have thought well to prefix the 34th chapter to it.

Textual criticism is, of course, no part of our object. We give the Text of Göller as exhibited in the 'Oxford Pocket Classics': but while in some two or three passages we have not scrupled in the

interests of clearness to retain an obvious gloss (p. 36, l. 24), we have as often, for the same purpose, adopted a daring emendation (p. 15, l. 20) upon good and recent authority. In writing the Notes we have made free use of the ordinary editions, but Arnold has helped us most by his infallible instinct as to what will *interest* a reader. We have consulted the translations of Jowett and Bétant. Where we have laid an editor or translator under direct contribution we have made acknowledgment.

We have added Exercises containing only such words and phrases as are to be found in the chapters on which they are modelled. We hope any error is on the side of too great closeness to the original, our intention being that they should nearly all be done *without reference to the text*, to test a boy's appreciation of the idioms he has just been translating.

Perhaps some considerable experience in the use of this series may be our excuse for suggesting that before a boy touches the Text he should make an introductory lesson of the pages on the use of the Vocabulary, or of some similar instructions which a teacher may prefer to substitute.

The Map given is merely to show the relative position of the principal places mentioned and to suggest a very possible explanation of the escape of the Plataeans. It is well that a boy should be helped to picture this.

We cannot open a Thucydides without remembering our debt to our sometime private tutor, Mr. A. W. Spratt, M.A., of St. Catharine's College, Cambridge; far less can we publish without an expression of our gratitude an edition which owes much of its authority to his kind revision of the Notes, and his advice upon the Text. In compiling the Vocabulary we have had valuable assistance from Miss Winifred Thacker and from Mr. Matthew Tarver, B.A., of Oriel College, Oxford.

W. T. S.

A. S. G.

FELSTED, January, 1894.



## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE, - - - - -	v
ON THE USE OF THE VOCABULARY, - - - - -	1
TEXT AND ANALYSIS. PLATAEA, - - - - -	5
,, ,, THE PLAGUE, - - - - -	31
EXERCISES, - - - - -	39
APPENDIX A (THE NARRATIVE STYLE OF THUCYDIDES), - - - - -	51
APPENDIX B (USES OF PREPOSITIONS), - - - - -	54
NOTES, - - - - -	63
VOCABULARY, - - - - -	95





## ON THE USE OF THE VOCABULARY.

MUCH time will be saved in the preparation of lessons with the vocabulary if these pages are carefully read, particularly the part relating to Verbs.

NEVER ATTEMPT PREPARATION WITHOUT A  
GRAMMAR.

NEVER, if you can possibly avoid it, look out a word without at least settling to what class of Parts-of-speech it belongs. A word is either a—

NOUN (Substantive, Adjective, Pronoun),

VERB, or—

PARTICLE (Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction,  
Unclassified Particle).

### NOUNS.

*Substantives* have the genitive singular and gender given.

*Adjectives* of the first two declensions, and those which have a distinct feminine form, have the nominative singular given in all genders. Others of the third declension have the genitive singular given.

*Pronouns*.—Nothing which is told you about these, or about irregular substantives or comparisons of adjectives and adjectival adverbs, is to supersede the use of the grammar.

## VERBS.

The chief parts of verbs given in the vocabulary are arranged thus—

Fut. Act. : Aor. Act. : Perf. Act. :\*  
Aor. Pass. : Perf. Pass.

The words 'etc. reg.' following a future denote that the remaining parts may be formed on the analogy of the regular verbs in  $\omega$  (contracted and uncontracted), which it is assumed that you know, or can find in your grammar. Contracted verbs are given in the *contracted* form, with the character-vowel added in brackets (e.g. ποιῶ (ε)).

The chief parts of all verbs in  $-\mu$  are given. You are expected to recognise forms from the stems  $-\sigma\tau\alpha-$  (ἴσθημι),  $-\theta\epsilon-$  (τίθημι),  $-\delta\omicron-$  (δίδωμι),  $-\acute{\epsilon}-$  (ἵημι),  $-\epsilon-$  (εἶμι),  $-\iota-$  (εἶμι),  $-\phi\alpha-$  (φημί).

When the words (see „ ), e.g. ἀνατίθημι (see τίθημι), occur in place of the chief parts of a verb, it is for information on the chief parts only that you are referred to the uncompounded verb.

In looking out finite verbs remember that all past\* indicatives are *augmented*,  $\epsilon$  being prefixed when the stem begins with a consonant (syllabic augment), a vowel, with which the stem begins, being lengthened (temporal augment).

\* Throughout the book, whenever precision is the object, the tenses are thus named:—

Past-Aorist. ἔλυσα. I released.	Present-Aorist. (λύω used). I release.	Future-Aorist. λύσω. I shall release.
Past-Imperfect. ἔλυον. I was releasing.	Present-Imperfect. λύω. I am releasing.	Future-Imperfect. (λύσω used?). I shall be releasing.
Past-Perfect. ἔελύκη. I had released.	Present-Perfect. λέλυκα. I have released.	Future-Perfect. (mid. λελύσομαι). I shall have released.

Note that	<i>a</i>	augmented,	becomes	<i>η</i> .
„	<i>αι</i>	„	„	<i>η</i> .
„	<i>αυ</i>	„	„	<i>ηυ</i> .
„	<i>ε</i>	„	„	<i>η</i> OR <i>ει</i> .
„	<i>ει</i>	„	„	<i>ει</i> OR <i>η</i> .
„	<i>ευ</i>	„	„	<i>ευ</i> OR <i>ηυ</i> .
„	<i>ο</i>	„	„	<i>ω</i> .
„	<i>οι</i>	„	„	<i>ω</i> .
„	<i>ι</i>	„	„	<i>ι</i> OR <i>ει</i> .

All perfects\* are *reduplicated* (with *ε*), and in verbs in *-μι*, and in some verbs in *ω* (as *γιγνώσκω*, *πίπ(ε)τω*) all imperfects\* (with *ι*).

Remember, then, that the part of the verb which you have to look out (the present-imperfect active or middle) is not augmented, but *may be reduplicated*.

To look out a verb, therefore :—

Remove termination, preposition, augment, reduplication.

Stem remains.

Replace preposition (and, perhaps, imperfect reduplication), and look out the present-imperfect from that stem.

### Examples.

*ἔξ-ῆσαν* = *ἔξ-ῆ-εσαν*. *η* is *ι* reduplicated (*ι·ι = ει*) and augmented (*η*); stem *-ι-* has present *εἶμι*. Look out *ἔξειμι*.

*ἀν-έ-κλων* (contraction for *ἀνέκλαον*: cp. *τιμῶ*), = *ἀν-έ-κλα-ον*. Look out *ἀνακλῶ*.

*ῆψαν* = *ῆπ-σαν*. *ηπ-* is *απ-* augmented. Look out *ἄπτω*.

*προς-αχ-θείη*. (*αχ* is aspirated because of the *θ*, the stem may be *-ακ-*, *-αγ-*, or *-αχ-*, but *ἄγω* seems familiar.) Look out *προσάγω*.

*ἔ-γνω-σαν*. (The stem *γνω* is reduplicated in imperfect and the inceptive *-σκ-* is added.) Look out *γιγνώσκω*.

*ἔ-γέν-ετο*. (This also is reduplicated in imperfect.) Look out *γι-γ(ε)νομαι*.

Notice the following list of stems, and the present-imperfects belonging to them :—

Stem.	Pres. Impf.	Stem.	Pres. Impf.
-αρ-	αἶρω.	-λαθ-	λανθάνω.
-βα- } -βη- }	βαίνω.	-λιπ-	λείπω.
-γεν-	γίγνομαι.	-μαθ-	μανθάνω.
-δι-	δείδω.	-ομ-	ὄμνυμι.
-ειδ-	εἶδον.	-οπ-	ὀρώ.
-ειπ-	φημί.	-παθ-	πάσχω.
-ελ-	αἶρώ.	-πες-	πίπτω.
-ελθ-	ἔρχομαι.	-πρη-	πίπρημι.
-θαν- } -θνα- }	θνήσκω.	-σχ-	ἔχω.
-ιδ-	εἶδον.	-τραπ-	τρέπω.
(αφ)-ικ-	ἀφικνούμαι.	-τευχ- } -τυχ- }	τυγχάνω.
-λαβ-	λαμβάνω.	(δια)-φθαρ-	διαφθείρω.
		-φυγ-	φεύγω.

On studying the above you will observe that the ordinary changes undergone by the verb-stem to form the present-imperfect are three :—

- (i.) Internal lengthening ; (e.g. -λιπ-),
- (ii.) Reduplication with *ι* ; (-γεν-),
- (iii.) Insertion or addition of -ν-, -αν- (or both), -νν-, -σκ- :  
(-βα-, -λαθ-, -ομ-, -θνα-).

#### PARTICLES.

The following *Prepositions* should be looked out in the Appendix (B) each time they occur, until their meanings are mastered :—

ἐπί, πρὸς, παρά, ὑπό, διά, κατὰ, μετά, ὑπέρ.

\* \* \* τὰ κείνων, τοῦ παλιν, τὸναντία, etc. These must each be two words (τὰ ἐκείνων, τὸ ἔμπαλιν, τὸ ἐναντία) because the breathing is not written upon a word beginning with a consonant.

## ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΟΥΣ ΤΑ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΗΝ ΠΛΑΤΑΙΑΝ.

Ἄρχεται δὲ ὁ πόλεμος ἐνθένδε ἤδη Ἀθηναίων καὶ 1  
 Πελοποννησίων καὶ τῶν ἑκατέροις ξυμμά-  
 χων, ἐν ᾧ οὔτε ἐπεμίγνυντο ἔτι ἀκηρυκτὶ  
 παρ' ἀλλήλους καταστάντες τε ξυνεχῶς  
 5 ἐπολέμουν· γέγραπται δὲ ἐξῆς ὡς ἕκαστα ἐγίγνετο κατὰ  
 θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα.

Τέσσαρα μὲν γὰρ καὶ δέκα ἔτη ἐνέμειναν αἱ τριακον- 2  
 τούτεις σπονδαὶ αἷ ἐγένοντο μετὰ Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν· τῷ  
 δὲ πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει ἐπὶ Χρυσίδος ἐν Ἄργει τότε  
 10 πεντήκοντα δυοῖν δέοντα ἔτη ἱερομένης καὶ Αἰνησιῶν  
 ἐφόρου ἐν Σπάρτῃ καὶ Πυθοδώρου ἔτι δύο μῆνας ἄρχοντος  
 Ἀθηναίους, μετὰ τὴν ἐν Ποτιδαίᾳ μάχην μηνὶ ἕκτῳ καὶ  
 ἅμα ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ Θηβαίων ἄνδρες ὀλίγῳ πλείους  
 15 Thebans sur- triaκοσίῳν, ἠγοῦντο δὲ αὐτῶν Βοιωταρ-  
 prise Plataea, a χούντες Πυθάγγελός τε ὁ Φυλείδου καὶ  
 town in alliance Διέμπωρος ὁ Ὀνητορίδου, ἐσῆλθον περὶ  
 with Athens. πρῶτον ἔπνον ξὺν ὕπλοις ἐς Πλάταιαν τῆς Βοιωτίας  
 οἶσαν Ἀθηναίων ξυμμαχίδα. ἐπηγάγοντο δὲ καὶ ἀνέφξαν 2  
 τὰς πύλας Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες Νανκλείδης τε καὶ οἱ μετ'  
 20 αὐτοῦ, βουλόμενοι ἰδίας ἕνεκα δυνάμεως ἄνδρας τε τῶν

- πολιτῶν τοὺς σφίσιν ἵπεναντίους διαφθεῖραι καὶ τὴν πόλιν Θηβαίοις προσποιῆσαι. ἔπραξαν δὲ ταῦτα δι' 3  
 Εὐρυμάχου τοῦ Λεοντιάδου ἀνδρὸς Θηβαίων δυνατωτάτου. προῖδόντες γὰρ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅτι ἔσοιτο ὁ πόλεμος ἡβού- 4  
 5 λοντο τὴν Πλάταιαν ἀεὶ σφίσι διάφορον οὖσαν ἔτι ἐν εἰρήνῃ τε καὶ τοῦ πολέμου μὴ πω φανεροῦ καθεστῶτος προκαταλαβεῖν. ἦ καὶ ῥῆιον ἔλαθον ἐσελθόντες, φυλακῆς 5  
 and enter the οὐ προκαθεστηκυίας. θέμενοι δὲ ἐς τὴν 6  
 town by night ἀγορὰν τὰ ὄπλα τοῖς μὲν ἐπαγομένοις οὐκ  
 helped by trai- ἐπέιθοντο ὥστ' εὐθὺς ἔργου ἔχεσθαι καὶ  
 10 tors inside. ἰέναι ἐς τὰς οἰκίας τῶν ἐχθρῶν, γνώμην δὲ ἐποιοῦντο κηρύγμασί τε χρῆσασθαι ἐπιτηδείοις καὶ ἐς ξύμβασιν μᾶλλον καὶ φιλίαν τὴν πόλιν ἀγαγεῖν, καὶ ἀνείπεν ὁ κῆρυξ, εἴ τις βούλεται κατὰ τὰ πάτρια τῶν πάντων  
 15 Βοιωτῶν ξυμμαχεῖν, τίθεσθαι παρ' αὐτοὺς τὰ ὄπλα, νομίζοντες σφίσι ῥαδίως τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ προσχωρήσειν τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς ὡς ἦσθοντο ἔνδον 3  
 τε ὄντας τοὺς Θηβαίους καὶ ἐξαιπιναίως κατειλημμένην τὴν πόλιν, καταδείσαντες καὶ νομίσαντες πολλῶ πλείους  
 20 ἐσεληλυθέναι, οὐ γὰρ ἐώρων ἐν τῇ νικτὶ, πρὸς ξύμβασιν ἐχώρησαν καὶ τοὺς λόγους δεξάμενοι ἠσύχαζον, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐς οὐδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεωτέριζον. πρᾶσσοντες 2  
 δὲ πῶς ταῦτα κατεινόησαν οὐ πολλοὺς τοὺς  
 25 Θηβαίους ὄντας καὶ ἐνόμισαν ἐπιθέμενοι ῥαδίως κρατῆσαι· τῷ γὰρ πλήθει τῶν Πλαταιῶν οὐ βουλομένῳ ἦν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀφίστασθαι. ἐδόκει 3  
 οἷν ἐπιχειρητέα εἶναι καὶ ξυνελέγοντο διορίσσοντες

τοὺς κοινούς τοίχους παρ' ἀλλήλους, ὅπως μὴ διὰ τῶν  
 ὁδῶν φανεροὶ ᾧσιν ἰοίτες, ἀμάξας τε ἄνευ τῶν ὑποζυγίων  
 ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς καθίστασαν, ἴν' ἀντὶ τείχους ἦ, καὶ  
 τᾶλλα ἐξήρτηον ἢ ἕκαστον ἐφαίνετο πρὸς τὰ παρόντα  
 5 ἕξιμφορον ἔσεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν ἐτοίμα 4  
 ἦν, φυλάξαντες ἔτι νύκτα καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ περίορθρον  
 ἐχώρουν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς, ὅπως μὴ κατὰ φῶς  
 θαρσαλεωτέροις οἴσι προσφέρονται καὶ σφίσιν ἐκ τοῦ  
 ἴσου γίγνωνται, ἀλλ' ἐν νυκτὶ φοβερώτεροι ὄντες  
 10 ἦσους ᾧσι τῆς σφετέρας ἐμπειρίας τῆς κατὰ τὴν  
 πόλιν. προσέβαλόν τε εὐθύς καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἦσαν κατὰ 5  
 τάχος. οἱ δ' ὡς ἔγνωσαν ἠπατημένοι, ξυνεστρέφοντό 4  
 τε ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰς προσβολὰς ἢ προσπίπτουεν  
 ἀπεωθοῦντο. καὶ δις μὲν ἢ τρίς ἀπεκρούσαντο, ἔπειτα 2  
 15 πολλᾷ θορήβῳ αὐτῶν τε προσβαλλόν-  
 των καὶ τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν  
 ἅμα ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν κραυγῇ τε καὶ  
 ὄλολυγῇ χρωμένων, λίθοις τε καὶ κεράμῳ βαλλόν-  
 των, καὶ ἕτεοῦ ἅμα διὰ νυκτὸς πολλοῦ ἐπιγενομένου,  
 20 ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ τραπόμενοι ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως.  
 ἄπειροι μὲν ὄντες οἱ πλείους ἐν σκότῳ καὶ πηλῷ  
 τῶν διόδων ἢ χρῆ σωθῆναι. καὶ γὰρ τελευτῶντος τοῦ  
 μηνὸς τὰ γιγνόμενα ἦν, ἐμπείρους δὲ ἔχοντες τοὺς  
 διώκοντας τοῦ μὴ ἐκφεύγειν, ὥστε διεφθείροντο πολλοί.  
 25 τῶν δὲ Πλαταιῶν τις τὰς πύλας ἦ ἐσῆλθον καὶ αἶπερ 3  
 ἦσαν ἀνεφγμέναι μόναί. ἔκλησε στιρακίῳ ἀκοντίου  
 ἀντὶ βαλάνου χρησάμενος ἐς τὸν μοχλὸν, ὥστε μηδὲ  
 ταύτῃ ἔτι ἐξοῶον εἶναι. διωκόμενοί τε κατὰ τὴν πόλιν 4

They meet with  
 almost immedi-  
 ate success,

οἱ μὲν τινες αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἀναβάντες ἔρριψαν  
 ἐς τὸ ἔξω σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν οἱ  
 and kill or take prisoners the whole number. πλείους, οἱ δὲ κατὰ πύλας ἐρήμους γυναι-  
 κὸς δούσης πέλεκυν λαθόντες καὶ διακό-

- 5 ψαντες τὸν μοχλὸν ἐξήλθον οὐ πολλοὶ, αἴσθησις γὰρ  
 ταχεῖα ἐπεγένετο, ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλῃ τῆς πόλεως σποράδιον  
 ἀπώλλυντο. τὸ δὲ πλείστον καὶ ὅσον μάλιστα ἦν 5  
 ξινεστραμμένον, ἐσπίπτουσιν ἐς οἶκημα μέγα, ὃ ἦν  
 τοῦ τεύχους καὶ αἱ πλησίον θύραι ἀνεωγμέναι ἔτυχον  
 10 αὐτοῦ, οἰόμενοι πύλας τὰς θύρας τοῦ οἰκήματος εἶναι  
 καὶ ἀντικρυς δίοδον ἐς τὸ ἔξω. ὄρωντες δ' αὐτοὺς οἱ 6  
 Πλαταιῆς ἀπειλημμένους ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν  
 ὥσπερ ἔχουσιν ἐμπρήσαντες τὸ οἶκημα, εἴτε τι ἄλλο  
 χρήσονται. τέλος δὲ οὗτοί τε καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι τῶν 7  
 15 Θηβαίων περιῆσαν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πλανώμενοι ξινέβησαν  
 τοῖς Πλαταιέυσιν παραδοῦναι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ ὅπλα  
 χρήσασθαι ὃ τι ἂν βούλωνται. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ 8  
 Πλαταίᾳ οὕτως ἐπεπράγισαν.

- Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι Θηβαῖοι οὓς ἔδει ἐτι τῆς νυκτὸς παραγενέ- 5  
 20 Reinforcements arrive from Thebes too late to be of service, σθαι πανστρατιῇ, εἴ τι ἄρα μὴ προχωροίη  
 τοῖς ἐσεληλυθόσι, τῆς ἀγγελίας ἅμα καθ'  
 ὁδὸν αὐτοῖς ῥηθείσης περὶ τῶν γεγενημένων  
 ἐπεβοήθουν. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίου 2  
 ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ τὸ ἕδωρ τὸ γενόμενον τῆς νυκτὸς  
 25 ἐποίησε βραδύτερον αὐτοὺς ἐλθεῖν· ὃ γὰρ Ἄσωπὸς  
 ποταμὸς ἐρρῆ μῆγος καὶ οὐ ῥαδίως διαβατὸς ἦν.  
 πορευόμενός τε ἐν ὑετῷ καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν μόλις διαβάντες 3  
 ἕντερον παρεγένοντο, ἥδη τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν μὲν διεφθα-



μένων, τῶν δὲ ζώντων ἐχομένων. ὡς δ' ἦσθοντο οἱ 4  
 and propose to  
 ravage the  
 country, Θηβαῖοι τὸ γεγενημένοι, ἐπεβούλευον τοῖς  
 ἔξω τῆς πόλεως τῶν Πλαταιῶν· ἦσαν  
 γὰρ καὶ ἄνθρωποι κατὰ τοὺς ἀγροὺς  
 5 καὶ κατασκευὴ οἷα ἀπροσδοκίτου κακοῦ ἐν εἰρήνῃ  
 γενομένου· ἐβούλοντο γὰρ σφίσιν εἶ τινα λάβοιεν  
 ὑπάρχειν ἀντὶ τῶν ἔνδον, ἣν ἄρα τύχασί τινες  
 ἔξωγρημένοι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα διενουῦντο· οἱ δὲ 5  
 Πλαταιῆς ἔτι διαβουλευομένων αὐτῶν ὑποτοπήσαιτες  
 10 τοιοῦτόν τι ἔσεσθαι καὶ δεύσαντες περὶ τοῖς ἔξω κήρυκα.  
 ἔξέπεμψαν παρὰ τοὺς Θηβαίους λέγοντες ὅτι οὔτε τὰ  
 πεποιημένα ὀσίως δράσειαν ἐν σπονδαῖς σφῶν πειρα-  
 θέντες καταλαβεῖν τὴν πόλιν, τὰ τε ἔξω ἔλεγον αὐτοῖς  
 15 whereupon the  
 Plataeans agree  
 to give back the  
 prisoners, but  
 massacre them  
 as soon as the  
 Thebans have  
 retreated. μὴ ἀδικεῖν. εἰ δὲ μὴ, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔφασαν 6  
 αὐτῶν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχουσι  
 ζῶντας· ἀναχωρησάντων δὲ πάλιν ἐκ τῆς  
 γῆς ἀποδώσειν αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἄνδρας.  
 Θηβαῖοι μὲν ταῦτα λέγουσι καὶ ἐπομόσαι 7  
 φασὶν αὐτούς· Πλαταιῆς δ' οὐχ ὁμολογοῦσι τοῖς  
 20 ἄνδρας εὐθὺς ὑποσχέσθαι ἀποδώσειν, ἀλλὰ λόγων  
 πρῶτον γενομένων ἦν τι ξυμβαίνωσι, καὶ ἐπομόσαι  
 οὐ φασιν. ἐκ δ' οἷν τῆς γῆς ἀνεχώρησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι 8  
 οὐδὲν ἀδικήσαντες· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς ἐπειδὴ τὰ  
 ἐκ τῆς χώρας κατὰ τάχος ἐσεκομίσαντο, ἀπέκτειναν  
 25 τοὺς ἄνδρας εὐθὺς. ἦσαν δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν 9  
 οἱ ληφθέντες, καὶ Εὐρύμαχος εἷς αὐτῶν ἦν, πρὸς ὃν  
 ἔπραξαν οἱ προδιδόντες. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες ἔς τε τὰς 6  
 Ἀθήνας ἄγγελον ἔπεμπον καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους

ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς Θηβαίοις, τά τ' ἐν τῇ πόλει καθίσταντο  
πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ἢ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς. τοῖς δ' Ἀθηναίοις 2

News comes to  
Athens, whence  
a garrison is sent  
5 to occupy Pla-  
taea.

ἠγγέλθη εὐθὺς τὰ περὶ τῶν Πλαταιῶν  
γεγενημένα, καὶ Βοιωτῶν τε παραχρῆμα  
ξυνέλαβον ὅσοι ἦσαν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ καὶ  
ἐς τὴν Πλάταιαν ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα, κελεύ-

οντες εἰπεῖν μηδὲν νεώτερον ποιεῖν περὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὓς  
ἔχουσι Θηβαίων, πρὶν ἂν τι καὶ αὐτοὶ βουλευσῶσι  
περὶ αὐτῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἠγγέλθη αὐτοῖς ὅτι τεθνηκότες  
10 εἶεν. ἅμα γὰρ τῇ ἐσόδῳ γιγνομένη τῶν Θηβαίων ὁ 3  
πρῶτος ἄγγελος ἐξῆειν, ὁ δὲ δεῦτερος ἄρτι νευικημένων  
τε καὶ ξυνειλημμένων· καὶ τῶν ὕστερον οὐδὲν ἤδεσαν.  
οὕτω δὴ οὐκ εἰδότες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπέστελλον· ὁ δὲ  
κῆρυξ ἀφικόμενος εἶρε τοὺς ἀνδρας διεφθαρμένους. καὶ  
15 μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι στρατεύσαντες ἐς Πλάταιαν  
σίτον τε ἐσήγαγον καὶ φρουροὺς ἐγκατέλιπον, τῶν τε  
ἀνθρώπων τοὺς ἀχρειοτάτους ξὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ παισὶν  
ἐξεκόμισαν.

## TABLE OF EVENTS CONTAINED IN CHAPTERS 7-70.

CHAP.	SUBJECTS.	DATE B.C.	PAGE IN SMITH'S HISTORY.
7-9	State of Greece at the beginning of the war. Allies of Athens and Sparta.	431	283
10-12	Lacedaemonians prepare for invasion. Negotiations fall through.	431	284
13-17	Athenians prepare to meet invasion.	431	286
18-33	Lacedaemonians ravage Attica.		286
	Athenians attack Peloponnesus by sea.		287
	Lacedaemonians evacuate Attica		287
	Athenians, under Pericles, invade Megara.	431	287
34-46	Funeral of Athenian slain. Speech of Pericles.	431	
47-54	Second Lacedaemonian invasion.	430	288
	Plague at Athens.	430	289
55-64	Various unsuccessful operations. Unpopularity of Pericles: his defence.	430	
65	Death and character of Pericles.	430	290-291
66-70	Various matters, including the seizure of Aristeus and the Spartan envoys, and the surrender of Potidaea.	430	291-292

Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγυρομένου θέρους οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ **71**  
B.C. 429. οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐς μὲν τὴν Ἀττικὴν οὐκ  
Peloponnesians ἐσέβαλον, ἐστράτεισαν δ' ἐπὶ Πλάταιαν·  
attack Plataea ἡγεῖτο δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ζευξιδάμου Λακε-  
instead of invading Attica. The δαιμονίων βασιλεὺς. καὶ καθίσας τὸν <sup>2</sup>  
Plataeans pro- στρατὸν ἔμελλε δηῶσειν τὴν γῆν· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς εὐθὺς  
5 test. πρέσβεις πέμψαντες πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔλεγον τοιαύδε· “ Ἀρχί- <sup>3</sup>  
 δαμε καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐ δίκαια ποιεῖτε οὐδ' ἄξια  
 οὔτε ὑμῶν οὔτε πατέρων ὧν ἐστέ ἐς γῆν τὴν Πλαταιῶν  
<sup>10</sup> στρατεῖοντες. Πανσανίας γὰρ ὁ Κλεομβρότου Λακε- <sup>4</sup>  
 δαιμόνιος ἐλευθέρωσας τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων  
 μετὰ Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἐθεληγάντων ξυνάρασθαι τὸν κίνδυνον  
 τῆς μάχης ἢ παρ' ἡμῖν ἐγένετο, θύσας ἐν τῇ Πλαταιῶν  
 ἀγορᾷ Διὶ ἐλευθερίῳ καὶ ξυγκαλέσας πάντας τοῖς  
<sup>15</sup> ξυμμάχοις ἀπέδιδον Πλαταιεῦσι γῆν καὶ πόλιν τὴν  
 σφετέραν ἔχοντας αὐτονόμους οἰκεῖν, στρατεῦσαί τε  
 μηδένα ποτὲ ἀδίκως ἐπ' αὐτοὺς μηδ' ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ· εἰ δὲ  
 μὴ, ἀμύνειν τοὺς παρόντας ξυμμάχοις κατὰ δύναμιν.  
 τὰδε μὲν ἡμῖν πατέρες οἱ ὑμέτεροι ἔδοσαν ἀρετῆς ἕνεκα <sup>5</sup>  
<sup>20</sup> καὶ προθυμίας τῆς ἐν ἐκείνοις τοῖς κινδύνοις γενομένης.  
 ὑμεῖς δὲ τάναντία δρᾶτε· μετὰ γὰρ Θηβαίων τῶν ἡμῖν  
 ἐχθίστων ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ ἦκετε. μάρτυρας δὲ <sup>6</sup>  
 θεοὺς τοῖς τε ὄρκιους τότε γενομένους ποιούμενοι καὶ  
 τοῖς ὑμέτεροις πατράοις καὶ ἡμετέροις ἐγχωρίοις  
<sup>25</sup> λέγομεν ὑμῖν τὴν γῆν τὴν Πλαταιίδα μὴ ἀδικεῖν μηδὲ  
 παραβαίνειν τοὺς ὄρκους, εἴαν δὲ οἰκεῖν αὐτονόμους  
 καθάπερ Πανσανίας ἐδικαίωσεν.” τοσαῦτα εἰπόντων **72**  
 Πλαταιῶν Ἀρχίδαμος ἰπολαβὸν εἶπε· “ Δίκαια λέγετε,

ὦ ἄνδρες Πλαταιῆς, ἣν ποιῆτε ὁμοία τοῖς λόγοις. καθάπερ 2  
 γὰρ Πανσανίας ὑμῖν παρέδωκεν, αὐτοί τε  
 αὐτονομεῖσθε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ξυνελευθε-  
 ροῦτε ὅσοι μετασχόντες τῶν τότε κινδύνων  
 ὑμῖν τε ξυνώμοσαν καὶ εἰσι νῦν ὑπὲρ Ἀθη-  
 ναίοις, παρασκευή τε τοσιγῶδε καὶ πόλεμος

γεγένηται αὐτῶν ἕνεκα καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐλευθερώσεως.  
 ἣς μάλιστα μὲν μετασχόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐμμείνατε τοῖς 3  
 ὄρκοις· εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἅπερ καὶ τὸ πρότερον ἤδη προῦκαλε-  
 10 σάμεθα, ἧσυχίαν ἄγετε νερόμενοι τὰ ὑμέτερα αὐτῶν,  
 καὶ ἔστε μῆδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων, δέχεσθε δὲ ἀμφοτέροισ  
 φίλους, ἐπὶ πολέμῳ δὲ μῆδ' ἐτέροισ. καὶ τάδε ἡμῖν 4  
 ἀρκέσει.” ὁ μὲν Ἀρχίδαμος τοσαῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ 5

Πλαταιῶν πρέσβεις ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐσῆλθον ἐς τὴν  
 15 πόλιν καὶ τῷ πλήθει τὰ ρηθέντα κοινώσαντες ἀπεκρίναντο  
 αὐτῷ ὅτι ἀδύνατα σφίσιν εἶη ποιεῖν ἃ προκαλεῖται ἄνευ

Ἀθηναίων· παῖδες γὰρ σφῶν καὶ γυναῖκες  
 παρ' ἐκείνοις εἶεν· δεδιέναι δὲ καὶ περὶ  
 τῇ πάσῃ πόλει μὴ ἐκείνων ἀποχωρησάντων

20 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλθόντες σφίσιν οὐκ ἐπιτρέ-  
 πωσιν, ἢ Θηβαῖοι ὡς ἔνορκοι ὄντες κατὰ τὸ ἀμφοτέροισ  
 δέχεσθαι αὐθις σφῶν τὴν πόλιν πειράσωσι καταλαβεῖν.  
 ὁ δὲ θαρσύνων αὐτοὺς πρὸς ταῦτα ἔφη. “Ὑμεῖς δὲ 6

πόλιν μὲν καὶ οἰκίαις ἡμῖν παράδοτε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοισ  
 25 καὶ γῆς ὄρους ἀποδείξατε καὶ δένδρα ἀριθμῶ τὰ ὑμέτερα  
 καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι δυνατὸν ἐς ἀριθμὸν ἐλθεῖν· αὐτοὶ δὲ  
 μεταχωρήσατε ὅποι βούλεσθε ἕως ἂν ὁ πόλεμος ᾗ.  
 ἐπειδὴν δὲ παρέλθῃ, ἀποδώσομεν ὑμῖν ἃ ἂν παραλάβωμεν. 7

Archidamus re-  
 plies that the  
 Plataeans can  
 only avert the at-  
 tack by remain-  
 ing neutral.

The Plataeans  
 reply that they  
 must consult  
 the Athenians,

μέχρι δὲ τοῦδε ἔξομεν παρακαταθήκην, ἐργαζόμενοι καὶ<sup>8</sup>  
 φορὰν φέροντες ἢ ἂν ὑμῖν μέλλῃ ἰκανὴ ἔσσειται.” οἱ<sup>73</sup>  
 δ' ἀκούσαντες ἐσῆλθον αἰθῆς ἐς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ βουλευ-  
 σάμενοι μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους ἔλεξαν ὅτι βούλονται ἃ  
 5 προκαλεῖται Ἀθηναίοις κοινῶσαι πρῶτον, καὶ ἦν πείθωσιν  
 αὐτοὺς, ποιεῖν ταῦτα· μέχρι δὲ τοῦτου σπείσασθαι σφίσι  
 ἐκέλευον καὶ τὴν γῆν μὴ δηοῦν. ὁ δὲ ἡμέρας τε<sup>2</sup>  
 ἐσπείσατο ἐν αἷς εἰκὸς ἦν κομισθῆναι καὶ τὴν γῆν οὐκ  
 ἔτεμνεν. ἐλθόντες δὲ οἱ Πλαταιῆς πρέσβεις<sup>3</sup>  
 10 and secure a  
 truce for this  
 purpose. ὡς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ βουλευσάμενοι  
 μετ' αὐτῶν πάλιν ἦλθον ἀπαγγέλλοντες  
 τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει τοιαῦδε· “Οἴτ' ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ χρόνῳ, ὃ  
 ἄνδρες Πλαταιῆς, ἀφ' οὗ ξύμμαχοι ἐγενόμεθα, Ἀθηναῖοί  
 φασιν ἐν οὐδενὶ ὑμᾶς προέσθαι ἀδικομένους οὔτε νῦν  
 15 περιόψεσθαι, βοηθήσειν δὲ κατὰ δύναμιν. ἐπισκῆπτουσί<sup>4</sup>  
 τε ὑμῖν πρὸς τῶν ὄρκων οὓς οἱ πατέρες  
 ὤμοσαν μηδὲν νεωτερίζειν περὶ τὴν ξυμ-  
 μαχίαν.” τοιαῦτα τῶν πρέσβεων ἀπαγ-<sup>74</sup>  
 γειλάντων οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἐβουλεύσαντο Ἀθηναίους μὴ  
 20 προδιδόναι, ἀλλ' ἀνέχεσθαι καὶ γῆν τεμνομένην, εἰ  
 δεῖ, ὀρώντας καὶ ἄλλο πάσχοντας ὅ τι ἂν ξυμβαίῃ·  
 ἐξελλθεῖν τε μηδένα ἔτι, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 25 which the Pla-  
 taeans resolve  
 to do. τείχους ἀποκρίνασθαι ὅτι ἀδύνατα σφίσι  
 ποιεῖν ἔστιν ἃ Λακεδαιμόνιοι προκαλοῦνται.  
 ὡς δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο, ἐντεῦθεν δὴ πρῶτον μὲν ἐς ἐπιμαρτυ-<sup>2</sup>  
 ρίαν καὶ θεῶν καὶ ἡρώων τῶν ἐγχωρίων Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ  
 βασιλεὺς κατέστη, λέγων ὧδε. “Θεοὶ ὅσοι γῆν τὴν  
 Πλαταιίδα ἔχετε καὶ ἡρώες, ξυνίστορες ἔστε ὅτι οὔτε

τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀδίκως, ἐκλιπόντων δὲ τῶνδε πρότερον τὸ  
 ξυνώμοτον, ἐπὶ γῆν τήνδε ἤλθομεν, ἐν ἧ  
 Archidamus, οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν εὐξάμενοι ὑμῖν Μήδων  
 after a solemn appeal to the gods to justify  
 his action, ἐκράτησαν καὶ παρέσχετε αὐτὴν εὐμενῆ  
 5 ἐναγωνίσασθαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, οὔτε νῦν, ἢν  
 τι ποιῶμεν, ἀδικήσομεν· προκαλεσάμενοι γὰρ πολλὰ  
 καὶ εἰκότα οὐ τυγχάνομεν. ξυγγνώμονες δὲ ἔστε τῆς 3  
 μὲν ἀδικίας κολάζεσθαι τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προτέροις, τῆς δὲ  
 τιμωρίας τυγχάνειν τοῖς ἐπιφέρουσι νομίμως." τοσαῦτα 75

10 begins the SIEGE OF PLATAEA. ἐπιθειάσας καθίστη ἐς πόλεμον τὸν στρα-  
 τὸν, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν περιεσταύρωσεν αὐτοὺς  
 τοῖς δένδροισιν ἃ ἔκοψαν, τοῦ μηδένα ἔτι ἐξίέναι, ἔπειτα  
 χῶμα ἔχουν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ἐλπίζοντες ταχίστην  
 αἴρεσιν ἔσεσθαι αὐτῶν στρατεύματος τοσοῦτου ἐργαζο-  
 15 Operations of the besiegers. μένου. ξύλα μὲν οἷν τέμνοντες ἐκ τοῦ 2  
 Κιθαιρῶνος παρφοκοδόμουν ἐκατέρωθεν,  
 φορμηδὸν ἀντὶ τοίχων τιθέντες, ὅπως μὴ διαχείοιτο ἐπὶ  
 πολὺ τὸ χῶμα· ἐφόρουν δὲ ὕλην ἐς αὐτὸ καὶ λίθους  
 καὶ γῆν καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἀνίτειν μέλλοι ἐπιβαλλό-  
 20 μενον. ἡμέρας δὲ ἔχουν ἑννέα καὶ νύκτας ξυνεχῶς 3  
 διηρημένοι κατ' ἀναπαύλας ὥστε τοῖς μὲν φέρειν, τοῖς  
 δὲ ὕπνον τε καὶ σῆτον αἰρεῖσθαι· Λακεδαιμονίων τε οἱ  
 ξεναγοὶ ἐκάστης πόλεως ξυνεφαστώτες ἠνάγκαζον ἐς τὸ  
 25 and of the be- ἔργον. οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς ὀρώντες τὸ χῶμα 4  
 sieged. αἰρόμενον, ξύλινον τεῖχος ξυνθέντες καὶ  
 ἐπιστήσαντες τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει ἢ προσεχοῦτο, ἐσφοκοδόμουν  
 ἐς αὐτὸ πλίνθους ἐκ τῶν ἐγγύς οἰκιῶν καθαιροῦντες.  
 ξύνδεσμος δ' ἦν αὐτοῖς τὰ ξύλα, τοῦ μὴ ὑψηλὸν γιγνώ- 5

- μεινον ἀσθενὲς εἶναι τὸ οἰκοδόμημα· καὶ προκαλύμματα  
 εἶχε δέρρεις καὶ διφθέρας ὥστε τοὺς ἐργαζομένους  
 καὶ τὰ ξύλα μήτε πυρφόροις οἰστοῖς βάλλεσθαι ἐν  
 ἀσφαλείᾳ τε εἶναι. ἤρετό δὲ τὸ ὕψος τοῦ τείχους 6  
 5 μέγα καὶ τὸ χῶμα οὐ σχολαίτερον ἀνταιγῆειν αὐτῷ. καὶ  
 οἱ Πλαταιῆς τοιόνδε τι ἐπινοοῦσι· διελόντες τοῦ τείχους 7  
 ἢ προσέπιπτε τὸ χῶμα ἐσεφόρουν τὴν γῆν. οἱ δὲ 76  
 Πελοποννήσιοι αἰσθόμενοι ἐν ταρσοῖς καλάμου πηλὸν  
 ἐνείλλοντες ἐσέβαλλον ἐς τὸ διηρημένον, ὅπως μὴ διαχεό-  
 10 μεινον ὥσπερ ἢ γῆ φοροῖτο. οἱ δὲ ταύτῃ ἀποκληρόμενοι 2  
 τοῦτο μὲν ἐπέσχον, ὑπόνομον δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὀρίξαντες  
 καὶ ξυντεκμηράμενοι ὑπὸ τὸ χῶμα ὑφείλκον ἀῖθις παρὰ  
 σφᾶς τὸν χοῦν· καὶ ἐλάιθανον ἐπὶ πολὺ τοὺς ἔξω, ὥστ'  
 ἐπιβάλλοντας ἦσσαν ἀνίτειν ὑπαγομένου αὐτοῖς κάτωθεν  
 15 τοῦ χόματος καὶ ἰζάνοντος αἰεὶ ἐπὶ τὸ κενούμενον. δεδιό- 3  
 τες δὲ μὴ οὐδ' οἴτω δύνωνται ὀλίγοι πρὸς  
 πολλοὺς ἀντέχειν, προσεπεξεῦρον τότε· τὸ  
 μὲν μέγα οἰκοδόμημα ἐπαΐσαντο ἐργαζόμενοι  
 τὸ κατὰ τὸ χῶμα, ἔνθεν δὲ καὶ ἔνθεν αὐτοῦ  
 20 ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ βραχέος τείχους ἐκ τοῦ ἐντὸς μνηοειδὲς  
 ἐς τὴν πόλιν προσοκοδόμουν. ὅπως εἰ τὸ μέγα τείχος  
 ἀλίσκοιτο, τοῦτ' ἀντέχοι, καὶ δέοι τοὺς ἐναντίους ἀῖθις  
 πρὸς αὐτὸ χοῦν, καὶ προχωροῦντας εἴσω διπλάσιόν τε  
 πόνον ἔχειν καὶ ἐν ἀμφιβόλῳ μᾶλλον γίγνεσθαι. ἄμα 4  
 25 δὲ τῇ χώσει καὶ μηχανὰς προσῆγον τῇ  
 πόλει οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι, μίαν μὲν, ἢ τοῦ  
 μεγάλου οἰκοδομήματος κατὰ τὸ χῶμα προσ-  
 αχθεῖσα ἐπὶ μέγα τε κατέπεισε καὶ τοὺς Πλαταιεὺς

Ill success of  
 Lacedaemon-  
 ians; energy  
 and vigilance of  
 Plataeans.

Battering rams  
 employed in vain  
 by the besiegers.



ἐφόβησεν, ἄλλας δὲ ἄλλη τοῦ τείχους ἄς βρόχους τε περιβάλλοντες ἀνέκλων οἱ Πλαταιῆς, καὶ δοκοὺς μεγάλας ἀρτήσαντες ἀλίσεσι μακραῖς σιδηραῖς ἀπὸ τῆς τομῆς ἑκατέρωθεν ἀπὸ κεραιῶν δύο ἐπικεκλιμένων καὶ ὑπερ-  
 5 τεινουσῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ τείχους ἀνεκκύσαντες ἐγκαρσίας, ὅποτε προσπεσεῖσθαί πη μέλλοι ἢ μηχανῇ, ἀφίεσαν τὴν δοκὸν χαλαραῖς ταῖς ἀλίσεσι καὶ οὐ διὰ χειρὸς ἔχοντες· ἢ δὲ ῥύμη ἐμπίπτουσα ἀπεκαύλιζε τὸ προέχον τῆς ἐμβολῆς.

- 10 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι, ὡς αἶ τε μηχαναὶ 77 οὐδὲν ὠφέλουν καὶ τῷ χώματι τὸ ἀντιτείχισμα ἐγίγνετο, νομίσαντες ἄπορον εἶναι ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων δεινῶν ἐλεῖν τὴν πόλιν πρὸς τὴν περιτείχισιν παρε-  
 Attempt to fire the town σκευάζοντο. πρότερον δὲ πυρὶ ἔδοξεν 2  
 15 αὐτοῖς πειρᾶσαι εἰ δύναιντο πνεύματος γενομένου ἐπι- φλέξαι τὴν πόλιν οὔσαν οὐ μεγάλην· πᾶσαν γὰρ δὴ ἰδεάν ἐπενόουν, εἴ πως σφίσιν ἄνευ δαπάνης καὶ πολιορκίας προσαχθείη· φοροῦντες δὲ ὕλης φακέλλους παρ-  
 3 ἔβαλλον ἀπὸ τοῦ χώματος ἐς τὸ μεταξὺ πρῶτον τοῦ  
 20 τείχους καὶ τῆς προσχώσεως, ταχὺ δὲ πλήρους γενομένου διὰ πολυχειρίαν ἐπιπαρένησαν καὶ τῆς ἄλλης πόλεως ὅσον ἐδύναντο ἀπὸ τοῦ μετεώρου πλείστον ἐπισχεῖν. ἐμβαλόντες δὲ πῦρ ξὺν θείῳ καὶ πίσσῃ ἦψαν τὴν ὕλην. καὶ ἐγένετο φλόξ τοσαύτη ὅσην οὐδεὶς πω ἐς γε ἐκείνον 4  
 25 τὸν χρόνον χειροποίητον εἶδεν· ἤδη γὰρ ἐν ὄρεσιν ὕλη τριφθεῖσα ἵπ' ἀνέμων πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀπὸ ταῦτομάτου πῦρ καὶ φλόγα ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἀνῆκε. τοῦτο δὲ μέγα τε ἦν καὶ 5 τοὺς Πλαταιέας τᾶλλα διαφυγόντας ἐλαχίστου ἐδέησε

διαφθεῖραι· ἐντὸς γὰρ πολλοῦ χωρίου τῆς πόλεως οὐκ ἦν  
 πελάσαι, πνεῦμά τε εἰ ἐπεγένετο αὐτῇ ἐπίφορον, ὅπερ καὶ  
 frustrated by a ἤλπιζον οἱ ἐναντίοι, οὐκ ἂν διέφυγον. τῶν  
 storm of rain. δὲ καὶ τόδε λέγεται ξυμβῆναι, ὕδωρ ἐξ  
 5 οὐρανοῦ πολὺ καὶ βροντὰς γενομένας σβέσαι τὴν φλόγα  
 καὶ οὕτω πανθῆναι τὸν κίνδυνον.

Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπειδὴ καὶ τοῦτου διήμαρτον, 78  
 μέρος μὲν τι καταλιπόντες τοῦ στρατοπέδου, τὸ δὲ λοι-  
 πὸν ἀφέντες, περιετείχιζον τὴν πόλιν κύκλῳ, διελόμενοι

10 The siege is κατὰ πόλεις τὸ χωρίον· τάφρος δὲ ἐντὸς  
 turned into a τε ἦν καὶ ἔξωθεν ἐξ ἧς ἐπλινθείσαντο. καὶ 2  
 blockade, and most of the La-  
 cedaemonians ἐπειδὴ πᾶν ἐξείργαστο περὶ ἀρκτοῦρου  
 return home. ἐπιτολὰς, καταλιπόντες φύλακας τοῦ ἡμί-

σεως τείχους. τὸ δὲ ἡμισυ Βοιωτοὶ ἐφύλασσαν, ἀνεχώρη-  
 15 σαν τῷ στρατῷ καὶ διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις. Πλαταιῆς 3

δὲ παῖδας μὲν καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς πρεσβυτάτους τε καὶ  
 πλῆθος τὸ ἀχρεῖον τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρότερον ἐκκεκομισ-  
 μένοι ἦσαν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐπολιορκοῦντο  
 ἐγκαταλελειμμένοι τετρακόσιοι, Ἀθηναίων δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα,  
 20 γυναῖκες δὲ δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν σιτοποιοί. τοσοῦτοι ἦσαν 4  
 οἱ ξύμπαντες ὅτε ἐς τὴν πολιορκίαν καθίσταντο, καὶ  
 ἄλλος οὐδεὶς ἦν ἐν τῷ τείχει οὔτε δοῦλος οὔτε ἐλεύθερος.  
 τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ Πλαταιῶν πολιορκία κατεσκευάσθη. 5

TABLE OF EVENTS CONTAINED IN CHAPTERS 79-103 OF BOOK II., AND 1-19 OF BOOK III.

CHAP.	SUBJECTS.	DATE. B.C.	PAGE IN SMITH'S HISTORY.
BOOK II. 79	Reverses of Athenians at Spar- tolus.	429	297
80-82	Ambraciots unsuccessfully at- tack Acarnania.	429	297
83-92	Return of Peloponnesian troops. Double defeat of Peloponne- sian fleet by Phormio, and its retreat.	429	297
93-94	Attack on Peiraeus projected and abandoned.	429	298
95-101	Sitalces commences an attack on Macedonia on behalf of Athens, but is persuaded to abandon it.	429	297
102-103	Phormio returns in early spring from the scene of his victories.	428	
BOOK III. 1	Third Peloponnesian invasion of Attica.	428	298
2-6	Revolt of Lesbos. The news brought to Athens. The Athen- ians after fruitless negotiations blockade Mytilene by sea, but cannot invest it by land.	428	298
7	Athenian fleet, going to Nau- pactus, makes an unsuccessful attempt on Oeniadae.	428	
8-15	Mytilenean ambassadors at Sparta: they persuade the Lacedaemonians to invade Attica again.	428	299
16-17	This invasion was prevented by an Athenian naval demon- stration.	428	299
18-19	Athenians under Paches com- pletely invest Mytilene by land and sea.	428	298-9

Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος οἱ Πλαταιῆς, ἔτι γὰρ ἐπολιορ- **20**  
κοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν, ἐπειδὴ

The starving  
Plataeans  
propose to  
break out  
through the  
blockading  
lines.

τῷ τε σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι ἐπιέζοντο καὶ  
ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν οὐδεμία ἐλπίς ἦν τιμω-  
ρίας οὐδὲ ἄλλη σωτηρία ἐφαίνετο, ἐπι-  
βουλεύουσιν αὐτοὶ τε καὶ Ἀθηναίων οἱ

ξυμπολιορκοῦμενοι πρῶτον μὲν πάντες  
ἐξελθεῖν καὶ ὑπερβῆναι τὰ τείχη τῶν πολεμίων, ἣν  
δύνωνται βιάσασθαι, ἐσηγησαμένοι τὴν πείραν αὐτοῖς  
**10** Θεαινέτου τε τοῦ Τολμίδου ἀνδρὸς μάντεως καὶ Εὐπομ-  
πίδου τοῦ Δαιμάχου, ὃς καὶ ἐστρατήγει· ἔπειτα οἱ μὲν  
ἡμίσεις ἀπώκνησάν πως τὸν κίνδυνον μέγαν ἠγησάμενοι,  
ἐς δὲ ἄνδρας διακοσίους καὶ εἴκοσι μάλιστα ἐνέμειναν τῇ  
ἐξόδῳ ἐθελονταὶ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. κλίμακας ἐποίησαντο **2**

**15** ἴσας τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων· ξυνεμετρήσαντο δὲ ταῖς  
ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πλίνθων ἧ ἔτυχε πρὸς  
σφᾶς οὐκ ἐξαλημιμένον τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῶν.  
ἠριθμοῦντο δὲ πολλοὶ ἅμα τὰς ἐπιβολὰς **3**

The method of  
escape.

καὶ ἔμελλον οἱ μὲν τινες ἁμαρτήσεσθαι, οἱ δὲ πλείους  
**20** τεύξεσθαι τοῦ ἀληθοῦς λογισμοῦ, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
πολλάκις ἀριθμοῦντες καὶ ἅμα οὐ πολὺν ἀπέχοντες,  
ἀλλὰ ῥαδίως καθορωμένοι ἐς ὃ ἐβοῦλοντο τοῦ τείχους.  
τὴν μὲν οὖν ξυμμέτρησιν τῶν κλιμάκων οὕτως ἔλαβον, ἐκ **4**  
τοῦ πάχους τῆς πλίνθου εἰκάσαντες τὸ μέτρον. τὸ δὲ **21**

**25** Description of  
the Peloponne-  
sian lines.

τείχος ἦν τῶν Πελοποννησίων τοιόνδε τῇ  
οἰκοδομήσει. εἶχε μὲν δύο τοὺς περιβόλους, **2**  
πρὸς τε Πλαταιῶν καὶ εἴ τις ἔξωθεν ἀπ'

Ἀθηνῶν ἐπίοι, διείχον δὲ οἱ περίβολοι ἐκκαίδεκα πόδας

μάλιστα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων· τὸ οὖν μεταξὺ τοῦτο, οἱ ἑκκαίδεκα <sup>3</sup>  
 πόδες, τοῖς φύλαξιν οἰκήματα διανενημένα ὠκοδόμητο,  
 καὶ ἦν ξυνεχῆ ὥστε ἐν φαίνεσθαι τείχος παχὺ ἐπάλξεις  
 ἔχον ἀμφοτέρωθεν. διὰ δέκα δὲ ἐπάλξεων πύργοι ἦσαν <sup>4</sup>  
<sup>5</sup> μεγάλοι καὶ ἰσοπλατεῖς τῷ τείχει, διήκοντες ἕς τε τὸ  
 ἔσω μέτωπον αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἕς τὸ ἔξω, ὥστε  
 πάροδον μὴ εἶναι παρὰ πύργων, ἀλλὰ δι' αὐτῶν μέσων  
 διῆσαν. τὰς οὖν νύκτας ὅποτε χειμῶν εἴη νοτερός, τὰς <sup>5</sup>  
 μὲν ἐπάλξεις ἀπέλειπον, ἕκ δὲ τῶν πύργων ὄντων δι'  
<sup>10</sup> ὀλίγον καὶ ἄνωθεν στεγανῶν τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο.  
 τὸ μὲν οὖν τείχος ᾧ περιεφρουροῦντο οἱ Πλαταιῆς <sup>6</sup>  
 τοιοῦτον ἦν. οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴ παρεσκευάστο αὐτοῖς. τηρή- **22**  
 σαντες νύκτα χειμέρινον ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμῳ καὶ ἄμα  
 ἀσέληνον ἐξῆσαν· ἠγοῦντο δὲ οἷπερ καὶ τῆς πείρας  
<sup>15</sup> αἵτιοι ἦσαν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν τάφρον <sup>2</sup>  
 διέβησαν ἢ περιεῖχεν αὐτοῖς, ἔπειτα προσ-  
 ἔμιξαν τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων λαθόντες  
 τοὺς φύλακας, ἀνὰ τὸ σκοτεινὸν μὲν οὐ προῖδόντων  
 αὐτῶν, ψόφῳ δὲ τῷ ἐκ τοῦ προσιέναι αὐτοῖς  
<sup>20</sup> ἀντιπαταγοῦντος τοῦ ἀνέμου οὐ κατακουσάντων·  
 ἄμα δὲ καὶ διέχοντες πολὺ ἦσαν, ὅπως μὴ  
 τὰ ὄπλα κρουόμενα πρὸς ἀλληλα αἰσθησιν παρέ-  
 χου. ἦσαν δὲ εὐσταλείς τε τῇ ὀπλίσει καὶ τὸν <sup>3</sup>  
 ἀριστερὸν πόδα μόνον ὑποδεδεμένοι ἀσφα-  
<sup>25</sup> walls; λείας ἕνεκα τῆς πρὸς τὸν πηλόν. κατὰ <sup>4</sup>  
 οὖν μεταπύργιον προσέμισγον πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις, εἰδότες  
 ὅτι ἐρήμοι εἰσι, πρῶτον μὲν οἱ τὰς κλίμακας φέροντες  
 καὶ προσέθεσαν· ἔπειτα ψιλοὶ δώδεκα ξὺν ξιφιδίῳ καὶ

<sup>15</sup> Execution of the  
 plan by half of  
 the Plataean  
 garrison.

θώρακι ἀνέβαινον, ὧν ἠγείτο Ἀμμέας ὁ Κοροΐβου καὶ  
 πρῶτος ἀνέβη, μετὰ δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ ἐπόμενοι ἕξ ἑφ' ἐκάτερον  
 τῶν πύργων ἀνέβαινον· ἔπειτα ψιλοὶ ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτους  
 ξὺν δορατίοις ἐχώρουν, οἷς ἕτεροι κατόπιον τὰς ἀσπίδας  
 5 ἔφερον, ὅπως ἐκείνοι ῥᾶον προσβαίνοιεν, καὶ ἔμελλον  
 the enemy δώσειν ὁπότε πρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶεν.  
 alarmed: ὧς δὲ ἄνω πλείους ἐγένοντο, ἦσθοντο 5  
 οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων φύλακες· κατέβαλε γάρ τις τῶν  
 Πλαταιῶν ἀντιλαμβανόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπάλξεων  
 10 κεραμίδα, ἣ πεσοῦσα δούπον ἐποίησε. καὶ αὐτίκα 6  
 βοῇ ἦν, τὸ δὲ στρατόπεδον ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ὤρμησεν·  
 οὐ γὰρ ἦδειν ὅ τι ἦν τὸ δεινὸν σκοτεινῆς νυκτὸς  
 καὶ χειμῶνος ὄντος, καὶ ἅμα οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει τῶν  
 Πλαταιῶν ὑπολελειμμένοι ἐξελθόντες προσέβαλον τῷ  
 15 τείχει τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐκ τοῦμπαλιν ἢ οἱ ἄνδρες  
 αὐτῶν ὑπερέβαινον, ὅπως ἤκιστα πρὸς αὐτοὺς τὸν νοῦν  
 ἔχοιεν. ἐθουρυβοῦντο μὲν οἷν κατὰ χώραν μένοντες, 7  
 βοηθεῖν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐτόλμα ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτῶν φυλακῆς, ἀλλ'  
 ἐν ἀπόρῳ ἦσαν εἰκάσαι τὸ γιγνόμενον. καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι 8  
 20 αὐτῶν, οἷς ἐτέτακτο παραβοηθεῖν εἴ τι δέοι, ἐχώρουν  
 ἔξω τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὴν βοήν. φρυκτοὶ τε ἦροντο 9  
 ἐς τὰς Θήβας πολέμοι· παρανίσχον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς  
 πόλεως Πλαταιῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους φρυκτοὺς πολλοὺς  
 πρότερον παρεσκευασμένους ἐς αὐτὸ τοῦτο, ὅπως ἀσαφῆ  
 25 τὰ σημεῖα τῆς φρυκτωρίας τοῖς πολεμίοις ἦ καὶ μὴ  
 βοηθοῖεν, ἄλλο τι νομίσαντες τὸ γιγνόμενον εἶναι ἢ τὸ  
 ὄν, πρὶν σφῶν οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἐξιόντες διαφύγοιεν καὶ τοῦ  
 ἀσφαλοῦς ἀντιλάβουτο. οἱ δ' ὑπερβαίνοντες τῶν 23

- Πλαταιῶν ἐν τούτῳ, ὡς οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν ἀναβεβήκεσαν  
καὶ τοῦ πύργου ἑκατέρου τοὺς φύλακας διαφθείραντες  
ἐκεκράτηκεσαν, τὰς τε διόδους τῶν πύργων ἐνστάντες  
αὐτοὶ ἐφύλασσον μηδένα δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιβοηθεῖν, καὶ  
5 κλίμακας προσθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους τοῖς πύργοις  
καὶ ἐπαναβιβάσαντες ἄνδρας πλείους, οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν  
πύργων τοὺς ἐπιβοηθοῦντας καὶ κάτωθεν  
καὶ ἄνωθεν εἶργον βάλλοντες, οἱ δ' ἐν  
τούτῳ οἱ πλείους πολλὰς προσθέντες  
10 κλίμακας ἅμα καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπώσαντες διὰ τοῦ  
μεταπυργίου ὑπερέβαινον. ὁ δ' αἰεὶ διακομιζόμενος 2  
ἴστατο ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους τῆς τάφρου καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐτόξενόν  
τε καὶ ἠκόντιζον εἴ τις παραβοηθῶν παρὰ τὸ τείχος  
κωλυτῆς γίγνοιτο τῆς διαβάσεως. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες 3  
15 διεπεπεραίωντο, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων, χαλεπῶς οἱ τελευ-  
ταῖοι, καταβαίνοντες ἐχώρουν ἐπὶ τὴν τάφρον, καὶ ἐν  
τούτῳ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτοῖς ἐπεφέροντο λαμπάδας ἔχοντες.  
οἱ μὲν οὖν Πλαταιῆς ἐκείνους ἐώρων μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ 4  
σκότους ἐστῶτες ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους τῆς τάφρου καὶ ἐτό-  
20 ξενόν τε καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον ἐς τὰ γυμνὰ, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐν  
τῷ ἀφανεί ὄντες ἦσσαν διὰ τὰς λαμπάδας καθεωρῶντο,  
ὥστε φθάνουσι τῶν Πλαταιῶν καὶ οἱ ἴστατοι διαβάντες  
τὴν τάφρον, χαλεπῶς δὲ καὶ βιαίως· κρίσταλλός τε  
γὰρ ἐπεπήγειν οὐ βέβαιος ἐν αὐτῇ ὥστ' ἐπελθεῖν, ἀλλ'  
25 οἶος ἀπηλιώτου ἢ βορέου ἰδατώδης μᾶλλον,  
καὶ ἢ νιξ τοιοῦτῳ ἀνέμῳ ὑπονιφομένη  
πολὺ τὸ ἕδωρ ἐν αὐτῇ ἐπεποιήκειν, ὃ  
μόλις ὑπερέχοντες ἐπεραιώθησαν. ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ ἢ

the struggle  
with the  
guards;

subsequent dan-  
gers and diffi-  
culties.

διάφενξις αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον διὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος τὸ μέγεθος.  
 ὀρμήσαντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τάφρου οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἐχώρουν **24**  
 ἀθρόοι τὴν ἐς Θήβας φέρονσαν ὁδὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ  
 τοῦ Ἀνδροκράτους ἡρώων, νομίζοντες ἡκιστ' ἂν σφᾶς  
 5 ταύτην αὐτοῖς ὑποστοπῆσαι τραπέσθαι τῆν ἐς τοὺς  
 πολεμίους, καὶ ἅμα ἐώρων τοὺς Πελοποννησίους τὴν  
 πρὸς Κιθαιρῶνα καὶ Δρυσσκεφαλὰς τὴν ἐπ' Ἀθηνῶν  
 φέρονσαν μετὰ λαμπάδων διώκοντας. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν ἕξ **2**  
 ἢ ἑπτὰ σταδίοις οἱ Πλαταιῆς τὴν ἐπὶ τῶν Θηβῶν  
 10 ἐχώρησαν, ἔπειθ' ὑποστρέψαντες ἦσαν τὴν πρὸς τὸ ὄρος  
 φέρονσαν ὁδὸν ἐς Ἐρύθρας καὶ Ὑσιὰς καὶ λαβόμενοι  
 τῶν ὀρῶν διαφεύγουσιν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἄνδρες δώδεκα  
 καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ πλειόνων· εἰσὶ γάρ  
 15 τινες αὐτῶν οἳ ἀπετράποντο ἐς τὴν πόλιν  
 πρὶν ὑπερβαίνειν, εἰς δ' ἐπὶ τῇ ἕξω τάφρῳ  
 τοξότης ἐλήφθη. οἱ μὲν οὖν Πελοποννήσιοι κατὰ χώραν **3**  
 ἐγένοντο τῆς βοηθείας παυσάμενοι· οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως  
 Πλαταιῆς τῶν μὲν γεγενημένων εἰδότες οὐδὲν, τῶν δὲ  
 ἀποτραπομένων σφίσιν ἀπαγγειλάντων ὡς οὐδεὶς περίεστι,  
 20 κήρυκα ἐκπέμψαντες, ἐπεὶ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐσπένδοντο  
 ἀναίρεσιν τοῖς νεκροῖς, μαθόντες δὲ τὸ ἀληθές ἐπαύσαντο.  
 οἱ μὲν δὲ τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες οὕτως ὑπερβάντες **4**  
 ἐσώθησαν.

They reach  
 Athens for the  
 most part in  
 safety.



## TABLE OF EVENTS CONTAINED IN BOOK III., CHAPS. 25-51.

CHAP.	SUBJECTS.	DATE. B.C.	PAGE IN SMITH'S HISTORY.
25	Salaethus, a Lacedaemonian, promises aid to Mytilene.	427	300
26	Peloponnesian fleets sent to Lesbos, and army invades Attica.	427	
27-29	Mytilenean democrats force aristocracy to surrender the city to the Athenian Paches. Peloponnesian fleet arrives seven days after the fall of the city.	427	300
30-33	Peloponnesians finally decide to return home: they put to death all Athenians met with on voyage: Paches unsuccessfully pursues them.		300
34-35	Paches returns to Asia, recovers Notium, restores order at Lesbos, sends Mytilenaeen prisoners to Athens.	427	301
36-48	Debate at Athens: whole people of Mytilene condemned to death. Second debate; Cleon supports this decree, speech of Diodotus in reply.	427	301-4
49	Diodotus's motion carried by small majority; ship carrying reprieve arrives just in time to prevent wholesale execution.		303
50	Ringleaders only put to death, territory of Lesbos confiscated, the former owners now paying rent as tenants to Athenian proprietors.	427	303-4
51	Nicias occupies the island of Minoa off Megara.	427	

Ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς αὐτοῖς χρόνοις τοῦ θέρους τούτου οἱ 52  
 Πλαταιῆς οὐκέτι ἔχοντες σίτον οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι πολιορ-  
 κείσθαι ξυνέβησαν τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις  
 τοῖσδε τρόπῳ. προσέβαλον αὐτῶν τῷ 2  
 5 τείχει, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἀμύνεσθαι. γνοὺς 3  
 δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἄρχων τὴν ἀσθένειαν αὐτῶν βία  
 μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο ἐλεῖν· εἰρημένον γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ  
 ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος, ὅπως, εἰ σπονδαὶ γίγνοιτό ποτε  
 πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ξυγχωροῖεν ὅσα πολέμῳ χωρία  
 10 ἔχουσιν ἐκάτεροι ἀποδίδοσθαι, μὴ ἀνάδοτος εἴη ἡ Πλά-  
 ταια ὡς αὐτῶν ἐκόντων προσχωρησάντων· προσπέμπει  
 δὲ αὐτοῖς κήρυκα λέγοντα, εἰ βούλονται παραδοῦναι τὴν  
 πόλιν ἐκόντες τοῖς Λακεδαιμόνιοις καὶ δικασταῖς ἐκείνοις  
 χρήσασθαι, τοὺς τε ἀδίκους κολάζειν, παρὰ δίκην δὲ  
 15 οὐδένα. τοσαῦτα μὲν ὁ κήρυξ εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ, ἦσαν γὰρ 4  
 ἤδη ἐν τῷ ἀσθνεστάτῳ, παρέδοσαν τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τοὺς 5  
 Πλαταιέας ἔτρεφον οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἡμέρας τινὰς ἐν  
 ὄσῳ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος δικασταὶ πέντε ἄνδρες ἀφί-  
 κοντο. ἐλθόντων δὲ αὐτῶν κατηγορία μὲν οὐδεμία προε- 6  
 20 τέθη, ἠρώτων δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐπικαλεσάμενοι τοιοῦτον μόνον,  
 εἴ τι Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ  
 τῷ καθεστῶτι ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένοι εἰσίν. οἱ δὲ λόγον 7  
 αἰτησάμενοι μακρότερον εἰπεῖν καὶ προτά-  
 25 ξαντες σφῶν αὐτῶν Ἀστίμαχόν τε τὸν  
 Ἀσωπολάου καὶ Λάκωνα τὸν Ἀειμνήστου  
 πρόξειον ὄντα Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ ἐπελ- 8  
 θόντες ἔλεγον τοιαύδε.

End of the siege;  
 those still re-  
 maining in the  
 town surrender,

κεισθαι ξυνέβησαν τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις  
 τοῖσδε τρόπῳ. προσέβαλον αὐτῶν τῷ 2  
 5 τείχει, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἀμύνεσθαι. γνοὺς 3

δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἄρχων τὴν ἀσθένειαν αὐτῶν βία  
 μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο ἐλεῖν· εἰρημένον γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ  
 ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος, ὅπως, εἰ σπονδαὶ γίγνοιτό ποτε  
 πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ξυγχωροῖεν ὅσα πολέμῳ χωρία

10 ἔχουσιν ἐκάτεροι ἀποδίδοσθαι, μὴ ἀνάδοτος εἴη ἡ Πλά-  
 ταια ὡς αὐτῶν ἐκόντων προσχωρησάντων· προσπέμπει  
 δὲ αὐτοῖς κήρυκα λέγοντα, εἰ βούλονται παραδοῦναι τὴν  
 πόλιν ἐκόντες τοῖς Λακεδαιμόνιοις καὶ δικασταῖς ἐκείνοις  
 χρήσασθαι, τοὺς τε ἀδίκους κολάζειν, παρὰ δίκην δὲ  
 15 οὐδένα. τοσαῦτα μὲν ὁ κήρυξ εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ, ἦσαν γὰρ 4

ἤδη ἐν τῷ ἀσθνεστάτῳ, παρέδοσαν τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τοὺς 5  
 Πλαταιέας ἔτρεφον οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἡμέρας τινὰς ἐν  
 ὄσῳ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος δικασταὶ πέντε ἄνδρες ἀφί-  
 κοντο. ἐλθόντων δὲ αὐτῶν κατηγορία μὲν οὐδεμία προε- 6

20 τέθη, ἠρώτων δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐπικαλεσάμενοι τοιοῦτον μόνον,  
 εἴ τι Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ  
 τῷ καθεστῶτι ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένοι εἰσίν. οἱ δὲ λόγον 7

αἰτησάμενοι μακρότερον εἰπεῖν καὶ προτά-  
 25 ξαντες σφῶν αὐτῶν Ἀστίμαχόν τε τὸν  
 Ἀσωπολάου καὶ Λάκωνα τὸν Ἀειμνήστου  
 πρόξειον ὄντα Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ ἐπελ- 8

θόντες ἔλεγον τοιαύδε.

and are allowed  
 to defend them-  
 selves before  
 commissioners  
 sent from  
 Sparta.

Defence or  
'protest' of the  
Plataeans.

We are cruelly surprised to find execu- 53-5  
tioners where we looked for judges, and  
to observe that a defence is no more  
asked of us than it will be regarded by you : so that  
it is in protest, rather than in defence that we speak.  
Your question is a mockery : we are your enemies, but it  
is you that have forced us to become so. Was it not for  
you, as well as for the rest of Greece, that we fought the  
Persians when the rest of Boeotia betrayed you ;<sup>1</sup> was it  
not for you that a third part of our citizens bore arms at  
Ithomé ? But when we in our turn sought aid against  
the Thebans it was to the Athenians you sent us, it was  
the Athenians who aided us. Were we then to desert  
their alliance for you ? And for our hostility to the  
Thebans we are surely not to blame ; they attacked us  
in time of peace ; and so far as their hatred of us has  
brought us in conflict with you, whatever offence there is  
in our honourable adherence to Athens should be con-  
doned by our no less honourable adherence to you at a  
time when the Thebans deserted you. Surely your own  
honour, which has stood so high in Greece, will not allow  
you to obliterate from the roll of Greek states the very  
name to which your fathers gave so distinguished a place  
on the Delphian tripod.<sup>2</sup> Will you slay your suppliants  
for the mere asking of these wicked Thebans ? Will you  
destroy the guardians of the sepulchres of your fathers to  
replace them by their murderers ?<sup>3</sup> Will you enslave the  
land in which the liberty of Greece was won ? We entreat  
you by the common gods of Greece, do no such thing. It  
was to you and not to the Thebans that we surrendered.

<sup>1</sup> Smith, p. 175, § 6.

<sup>2</sup> After Plataea, 479.

<sup>3</sup> Smith, p. 226, § 12.

Sooner than yield to them we would have died, nay, will now die, if you have no other mercy for us than to replace us in our starving city to meet our fate. At least do not by our murder belie your claim to be the liberators of Greece.

Τοιαῦτα μὲν οἱ Πλαταιῆς εἶπον. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι δέει- 60  
σαντες πρὸς τὸν λόγον αὐτῶν μὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοί τι 2  
ἐνδῶσι, παρελθόντες ἔφασαν καὶ αὐτοὶ  
The Thebans claim a reply. βούλεσθαι εἰπεῖν, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐκείνοις παρὰ  
5 γνώμην τὴν αὐτῶν μακρότερος λόγος ἐδόθη τῆς πρὸς τὸ  
ἐρώτημα ἀποκρίσεως. ὥς δ' ἐκέλευσαν, ἔλεγον τοιάδε. 3

Reply of the  
Thebans.

After this burst of self-glorification from 61-67  
the Plataeans, we must be heard in reply.

They talk of our wickedness, but they are of the same race as ourselves, it is their own kindred they have deserted to join the Athenians. True, we went over to the Persians, we had no choice: ever since then we have appeared, as we now appear, on the side of freedom. They talk of their obligation to Athens, they could not betray Athens! Are they not, in their alliance with Athens, betraying the common cause of Greece, which Athens is fighting to enslave? They talk of their resistance to the Persians: this was as much of necessity as our submission: and yet they would parade it as a virtue at the expense of Greece. As for our attack upon their city, it was the best and foremost of their own citizens who invited it, and they themselves would at first have submitted to it, until they saw an opportunity for perjury, and for the treacherous slaughter of our men. They have no virtues, or if ever they had, their baseness

has now dishonoured them, and their punishment should be double. An appeal to the memory of your fathers comes ill from those who have thus vilely butchered our sons. They are the criminals; ask them the question decided upon, and let their answer seal their fate.

Τοιαῦτα δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι εἶπον. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι **68**  
δικασταὶ νομίζοντες τὸ ἐπερώτημα σφίσιν ὀρθῶς ἔξιν 2  
εἰ τι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀγαθὸν πεπόνθασι, διότι  
The Lacedaemo- τὸν τε ἄλλον χρόνον ἠξίουν δῆθεν αὐτοῖς  
5 nians having heard both sides of the question. put all the Plataeans to death. κατὰ τὰς παλαιὰς Πανσανίου μετὰ τὸν  
Μῆδον σπονδὰς ἤσυχάζειν, καὶ ὅτε ὕστερον  
πρὸ τοῦ περιτειχίζεσθαι προείχοντο αὐτοῖς,  
κοινοὺς εἶναι κατ' ἐκείνα, ἃ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ὡς τῇ ἑαυτῶν  
δικαίᾳ βουλήσει ἔκσπονδοὶ ἤδη, ἡγούμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν  
0 κακῶς πεπονθέναι, αἴθις τὸ αὐτὸ ἓνα ἕκαστον παραγα-  
γόντες καὶ ἐρωτῶντες εἴ τι Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς  
ξυμμάχους ἀγαθὸν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δεδρακότες εἰσὶν, ὅποτε  
μὴ φαίεν, ἀπάγοντες ἀπέκτεινον καὶ ἐξαίρετον ἐποιήσαντο  
οὐδένα. διέφθειραν δὲ Πλαταιῶν μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐλάσ- 3  
15 σους διακοσίων, Ἀθηναίων δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, οἳ ξινε-  
πολιορκοῦντο· γυναῖκας δὲ ἠνδραπόδισαν. τὴν δὲ πόλιν 4  
ἐνιαυτὸν μὲν τινα Θηβαῖοι Μεγαρέων ἀνδράσι κατὰ στά-  
σιν ἐκπεπτωκόσι καὶ ὅσοι τὰ σφέτερα φρονοῦντες Πλα-  
ταιῶν περιῆσαν, ἔδοσαν ἐνοικεῖν· ὕστερον δὲ καθελόντες  
20 αὐτὴν ἐς ἔδαφος πᾶσαν ἐκ τῶν θεμελίων ὤκοδόμησαν  
πρὸς τῷ Ἑραίῳ καταγώγιον διακοσίων ποδῶν πανταχῇ,  
κύκλω οἰκήματα ἔχον κάτῳθεν καὶ ἄνωθεν, καὶ ὄροφαῖς καὶ  
θιρῳάσι τοῖς τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἐχρήσαντο, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις

ἃ ἦν ἐν τῷ τείχει ἔπιπλα, χαλκὸς καὶ σίδηρος, κλίνας  
 κατασκευάσαντες ἀνέθεσαν τῇ Ἥρᾳ καὶ νεῶν ἑκατόμπο-  
 δον λίθινον ὠκοδόμησαν αὐτῇ. τὴν δὲ γῆν δημοσιώ- 5  
 σαντες ἀπεμίσθωσαν ἐπὶ δέκα ἔτη, καὶ ἐνέμοντο Θηβαῖοι.  
 5 σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν περὶ Πλαταιῶν οἱ Λακεδαι- 6  
 μονιοὶ οὕτως ἀποτετραμμένοι ἐγένοντο Θηβαίων ἕνεκα,  
 νομίζοντες ἐς τὸν πόλεμον αὐτοὺς ἄρτί τότε καθιστάμενον  
 ὠφελίμους εἶναι. καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ Πλάταιαν ἔτει τρίτῳ  
 καὶ ἐνενηκοστῷ ἐπειδὴ Ἀθηναίων ξύμμαχοι ἐγένοντο  
 10 οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν.

## ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΟΥΣ

### ΤΑ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΗΝ ΝΟΣΟΝ.

(See Table of Events on p. 11.)

Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χειμῶνι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ πατρίῳ νόμῳ **34**  
 χρώμενοι δημοσίᾳ ταφᾷ ἐποίησαντο τῶν ἐν τῷδε τῷ  
 πολέμῳ πρῶτον ἀποθανόντων τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.

Funeral at  
 Athens of those  
 who had fallen  
 5 in the first sum-  
 mer of the war.

τὰ μὲν ὅστᾳ προτίθενται τῶν ἀπογενο-  
 2 μένων πρότριτα σκηνὴν ποιήσαντες, καὶ  
 ἐπιφέρει τῷ αὐτοῦ ἕκαστος ἣν τι βούλη-

ται. ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἡ ἐκφορὰ ἧ, λάρνακας κυπαρισσίνας **3**  
 ἄγουσιν ἄμαξαι φυλῆς ἐκάστης μίαν· ἔνεστι δὲ τὰ ὅστᾳ  
 ἧς ἕκαστος ἦν φυλῆς. μία δὲ κλίνη κενὴ φέρεται ἔστρω-  
 4

10 μένη τῶν ἀφανῶν, οἳ ἂν μὴ εἴρεθῶσιν ἐς ἀναίρεσιν.  
 ξυνεκφέρει δὲ ὁ βουλόμενος καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων, καὶ **5**  
 γυναῖκες πάρεσιν αἱ προσήκουσαι ἐπὶ τὸν τάφον ὀλοφυ-  
 ρόμεναι. τιθέασιν οὖν ἐς τὸ δημόσιον σῆμα, ὃ ἔστιν ἐπὶ **6**  
 τοῦ καλλίστου προαστείου τῆς πόλεως, καὶ αἰεὶ ἐν αὐτῷ

- θάπτουσι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων πλήν γε τοὺς ἐν Μαρα-  
 θῶνι· ἐκείνων δὲ διαπρεπῆ τὴν ἀρετὴν κρίναντες αὐτοῦ  
 καὶ τὸν τάφον ἐποίησαν. ἐπειδὴν δὲ κρύψωσι γῆ, ἀνιρ<sup>7</sup>  
 ἡρημένος ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ὅς ἂν γνώμη τε δοκῆ μὴ  
 5 ἀξύνετος εἶναι καὶ ἀξιόσει προήκη. λέγει ἐπ' αὐτοῖς  
 ἔπαινον τὸν πρέποντα· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἀπέρχονται. ὠδε<sup>8</sup>  
 μὲν θάπτουσι· καὶ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ πολέμου, ὅποτε ξυμ-  
 βαίῃ αὐτοῖς, ἐχρῶντο τῷ νόμῳ. ἐπὶ δ' οἷν τοῖς πρώτοις 9  
 τοῖσδε Περικλῆς ὁ Ξανθίππου ἡρέθη λέγειν.
- 10 Τοιοῦτο δὲ μὲν ὁ τάφος ἐγένετο ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τοῦτῳ· 47  
 καὶ διελθόντος αὐτοῦ πρώτον ἔτος τοῦ πολέμου τοῦδε  
 ἐτελεύτα. τοῦ δὲ θέρους εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου 2  
 Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὰ δύο  
 Second year of the war. Peloponnesians invade Attica. μέρη ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐσέβαλον ἐς  
 15 τὴν Ἀττικὴν· ἠγείτο δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ζευξιδάμον Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων βασιλεὺς. καὶ καθεζόμενοι ἐδήουν τὴν γῆν. 3  
 καὶ ὄντων αὐτῶν οὐ πολλὰς πω ἡμέρας ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἡ 4  
 νόσος πρῶτον ἤρξατο γενέσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, λεγόμενον  
 μὲν καὶ πρότερον πολλαχόσε ἐγκατασκήψαι καὶ περὶ  
 20 Δῆμιον καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις χωρίοις, οὐ μέντοι  
 Outbreak of the PLAGUE, τοσοῦτός γε λοιμὸς οὐδὲ φθορὰ οὕτως ἀν-  
 θρώπων οὐδαμοῦ ἐμνημονεῖετο γενέσθαι. οὔτε γὰρ ἰατροὶ 5  
 ἦρκουν τὸ πρῶτον θεραπεύοντες ἀγνοία, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ  
 μάλιστα ἔθνησκον ὄσῳ καὶ μάλιστα προσῆσαν, οὔτε  
 25 ἄλλη ἀνθρωπεῖα τέχνη οὐδεμία· ὅσα τε πρὸς ἱεροῖς  
 ἰκέτευσαν ἢ μαντείαις καὶ τοῖς τοιοῦτοις ἐχρήσαντο.  
 πάντα ἀνωφελῆ ἦν, τελευτῶντές τε αὐτῶν ἀπέστησαν  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ μικροί. ἤρξατο δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον, ὡς 48



λέγεται, ἐξ Αἰθιοπίας τῆς ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ  
 Its supposed  
 origin. ἐς Αἴγυπτον καὶ Λιβύην κατέβη καὶ ἐς τὴν  
 βασιλέως γῆν τὴν πολλήν. ἐς δὲ τὴν 2  
 Ἀθηναίων πόλιν ἐξαπιναιῶς ἐνέπεσε, καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐν τῷ  
 5 Πειραιεῖ ἤψατο τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὥστε καὶ ἐλέχθη ὑπ'  
 αὐτῶν ὡς οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι φάρμακα ἐσβεβλήκοιεν ἐς τὰ  
 φρέατα· κρῆναι γὰρ οὐπω ἦσαν αὐτόθι. ὕστερον δὲ καὶ 3  
 ἐς τὴν ἄνω πόλιν ἀφίκετο καὶ ἔθνησκον πολλῷ μᾶλλον  
 ἢ ὄη. λεγέτω μὲν οὖν περὶ αὐτοῦ ὡς ἕκαστος γιγνώσκει 4  
 10 καὶ ἰατρὸς καὶ ἰδιώτης ἀφ' ὅτου εἰκὸς ἦν γενέσθαι αὐτὸ,  
 καὶ τὰς αἰτίας ἄστινας νομίζει τοσαύτης μεταβολῆς ἱκανὰς  
 εἶναι δύναμιν ἐς τὸ μεταστῆσαι σχεῖν· ἐγὼ δὲ οἶόν τε  
 ἐγίγνετο λέξω, καὶ ἀφ' ὧν ἂν τις σκοπῶν, εἴ ποτε καὶ  
 αὐθις ἐπιπέσοι, μάλιστ' ἂν ἔχοι τι προειδὼς μὴ ἀγνοεῖν,  
 15 ταῦτα δηλώσω αὐτός τε νοσήσας καὶ αὐτὸς ἰδὼν ἄλλους  
 πάσχοντας.

Τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔτος, ὡς ὠμολογεῖτο, ἐκ πάντων μάλιστα 49  
 δὴ ἐκείνῳ ἄριστον ἐς τὰς ἄλλας ἀσθενείας ἐτίγχανεν ὄν·  
 εἰ δέ τις καὶ προέκαμνέ τι, ἐς τοῦτο πάντα ἀπεκρίθη.  
 20 Symptoms and  
 course of the  
 disease :  
 1st stage. τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἀπ' οὐδεμιᾶς προφάσεως, 2  
 ἀλλ' ἐξαίφνης ὑγιεῖς ὄντας πρῶτον μὲν  
 τῆς κεφαλῆς θερμαὶ ἰσχυραὶ καὶ τῶν  
 ὀφθαλμῶν ἐρυθρήματα καὶ φλόγωσις ἐλάμβανε, καὶ τὰ  
 ἐντὸς, ἢ τε φάρνγξ καὶ ἢ γλώσσα, εὐθὺς αἱματώδη  
 25 ἦν καὶ πνεῦμα ἄτοπον καὶ δυσῶδες ἠφίει· ἔπειτα ἐξ  
 αὐτῶν πταρμὸς καὶ βράγχος ἐπεγίγνετο, καὶ ἐν οὐ  
 2nd stage. πολλῷ χρόνῳ κατέβαινε ἐς τὰ στήθη ὁ  
 πόνος μετὰ βηχὸς ἰσχυροῦ· καὶ ὁπότε ἐς τὴν καρδίαν

στηρίξειεν, ἀνέστρεφέ τε αὐτὴν καὶ ἀποκαθάρσεις χολῆς  
 πᾶσαι ὅσαι ὑπὸ ἰατρῶν ὀνομασμένοι εἰσὶν ἐπῆσαν,  
 καὶ αἷται μετὰ ταλαιπωρίας μεγάλης. λύγξ τε τοῖς 3  
 πλείοσιν ἐνέπιπτε κεινὴ, σπασμὸν ἐνδιδοῦσα ἰσχυρὸν, τοῖς  
 5 μὲν μετὰ ταῦτα λωφίσαντα, τοῖς δὲ καὶ πολλῶ ὕστερον.  
 καὶ τὸ μὲν ἕξωθεν ἀπτομένῳ σῶμα οὐκ ἄγαν θερμὸν ἦν 4  
 οὔτε χλωρὸν, ἀλλ' ὑπέρυθρον, πελιτνὸν, φλυκταίναις  
 μικραῖς καὶ ἔλκεσιν ἐξηνθηκός· τὰ δὲ ἐντὸς οὔτως ἐκάετο  
 ὥστε μήτε τῶν πάνυ λεπτῶν ἱματίων καὶ σινδόων τὰς  
 10 ἐπιβολὰς μήτ' ἄλλο τι ἢ γυμνοὶ ἀνέχεσθαι, ἢ διστά  
 τε εἶν ἐς ἕδωρ ψυχρὸν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ῥίπτειν. καὶ πολλοὶ 5  
 τοῦτο τῶν ἡμελημένων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἔδρασαν ἐς φρέατα,  
 τῇ δίψῃ ἀπαίστῳ ξυνεχόμενοι. καὶ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καθει-  
 στήκει τό τε πλεόν καὶ ἔλασσον ποτόν. καὶ ἡ ἀπορία 6  
 15 τοῦ μὴ ἡσυχάζειν καὶ ἡ ἀγρυπνία ἐπέκειτο διὰ παντός.  
 καὶ τὸ σῶμα ὅσον περ χρόνον καὶ ἡ νόσος ἀκμάζου οὐκ 7  
 ἐμαραίνετο. ἀλλ' ἀντείχε παραδόξαν τῇ ταλαιπωρίᾳ,  
 ὥστε ἢ διεφθείροντο οἱ πλείστοι ἐναταῖοι καὶ ἐβδομαῖοι  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐντὸς καύματος ἔτι ἔχοντές τι δυνάμεως, ἢ εἰ  
 20 διαφύγοιεν, ἐπικατιόντος τοῦ νοσήματος  
 3rd stage. ἐς τὴν κοιλίαν καὶ ἐλκώσεώς τε αὐτῇ  
 ἰσχυρᾶς ἐγγυγνομένης καὶ διαρροίας ἅμα ἀκράτου ἐπιπιπ-  
 τοῦσης οἱ πολλοὶ ὕστερον δι' αὐτὴν ἀσθενείᾳ ἀπεφθεί-  
 ροντο. διεξήγει γὰρ διὰ παντός τοῦ σώματος ἄνωθεν 8  
 25 ἀρξάμενον τὸ ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ πρῶτον ἰδρυθὲν κακόν, καὶ  
 εἴ τις ἐκ τῶν μεγίστων περιγένοιτο, τῶν  
 Permanent after effects. γε ἀκρωτηρίων ἀντίληψις αὐτοῦ ἐπεσή-  
 μαινε· κατέσκηπτε γὰρ ἐς αἰδοῖα καὶ ἐς ἄκρας χεῖρας

καὶ πόδας, καὶ πολλοὶ στερισκόμενοι τούτων διέφευγον, εἰσὶ δ' οἱ καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν. τοὺς δὲ καὶ λήθη ἐλάμβανε 9 παραντίκα ἀναστάντας τῶν πάντων ὁμοίως καὶ ἠγνόησαν σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους. γενόμενον γὰρ 50 κρείσσον λόγον τὸ εἶδος τῆς νόσου τά τε ἄλλα χαλεπωτέρως ἢ κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν φύσιν προσέπιπτεν ἑκάστῳ καὶ ἐν τῷδε ἐδήλωσε μάλιστα ἄλλο τι ὄν ἢ τῶν ξιντρόφων τι· τὰ γὰρ ὄρνεα καὶ τετράποδα ὕσα ἀνθρώπων ἄπτεται πολλῶν ἀτάφων γιγνομένων ἢ οὐ προσήειν ἢ γενεσάμενα διεφθείρετο. τεκμήριον δὲ τῶν μὲν τοιούτων 2 ὄρνιθων ἐπίλειψις σαφῆς ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐχ ἑωρῶντο οὔτε ἄλλως οὔτε περὶ τοιούτων οὐδέν· οἱ δὲ κύνες μᾶλλον αἰσθησιν παρείχον τοῦ ἀποβαίνοντος διὰ τὸ ξυνδιαιτᾶσθαι.

Τὸ μὲν οὖν νόσημα, πολλὰ καὶ ἄλλα παραλιπόντι 51 ἀτοπίας, ὡς ἑκάστῳ ἐτίγχανέ τι διαφερόντως ἑτέρῳ πρὸς ἕτερον γιγνομένων, τοιούτων ἦν ἐπὶ πᾶν τὴν ἰδέαν. καὶ ἄλλο παρελύπει κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον οὐδὲν τῶν 2 εἰωθότων· ὃ δὲ καὶ γένοιτο, ἐς τοῦτο ἔτελείτα ἔθνησκον 3 δὲ οἱ μὲν ἀμελεία, οἱ δὲ καὶ πάνυ θεραπευόμενοι.] ἔν τε 4 οὐδὲν κατέστη ἴαμα ὡς εἰπεῖν ὃ τι χρῆν προσφέροντας ὠφελεῖν. τὸ γὰρ τῷ ξιννευγκόν ἄλλον 5 τοῦτο ἔβλαπτε. σῶμά τε αἴταρκες ὄν 6 οὐδὲν διεφάνη πρὸς αὐτὸ ἰσχύος πέρι ἢ ἀσθενείας, ἀλλὰ πάντα ξινῆρει καὶ τὰ πάσῃ διαίτῃ θεραπευόμενα. 25 δεινότατον δὲ παντὸς ἦν τοῦ κακοῦ ἢ τε ἀθυμία 6 ὅποτε τις αἰσθοῖτο κάμνων, πρὸς γὰρ τὸ ἀέλιπστον εἰθὺς τραπόμενοι τῇ γνώμῃ πολλῶ μᾶλλον προΐεντο σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ οὐκ ἀντείχον, καὶ ὅτι ἕτερος ἀφ'

No remedy of any avail.

ἑτέρου θεραπείας ἀναπιμπλάμενοι ὥσπερ τὰ πρόβατα  
 ἔθνησκον· καὶ τὸν πλείστον φθόρον τοῦτο  
 Great mortality. ἐνεποίει. εἴτε γὰρ μὴ θέλοιεν δεδιότες 7  
 ἀλλήλοις προσιέναι, ἀπώλλιντο ἐρήμοι, καὶ οἰκίαι  
 5 πολλαὶ ἐκενώθησαν ἀπορία τοῦ θεραπεύσοντος· εἴτε  
 προσίοιεν, διεφθείροντο, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ ἀρετῆς τι  
 μεταποιοῦμενοι· αἰσχίνῃ γὰρ ἠφείδουν σφῶν αὐτῶν,  
 ἐσιόντες παρὰ φίλους, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰς ὀλοφύρσεις τῶν  
 ἀπογιγνομένων τελευτῶντες καὶ οἱ οἰκέοι ἐξέκαμνον,  
 10 ὑπὸ τοῦ πολλοῦ κακοῦ νικώμενοι. ἐπὶ πλέον δὲ ὅμως 8  
 οἱ διαπεφευγότες τὸν τε θνήσκοντα καὶ τὸν πονούμενον  
 ᾤκτιζοντο διὰ τὸ προειδέναι τε καὶ αὐτοὶ ἤδη ἐν τῷ  
 Those who re- θαρσαλέω εἶναι· δις γὰρ τὸν αὐτὸν ὥστε  
 covered were  
 safe from a καὶ κτείνειν οὐκ ἐπελάμβανε. καὶ ἑμακα- 9  
 15 second attack. ρίζοντό τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ αὐτοὶ  
 τῷ παραχρῆμα περιχαρεῖ καὶ ἐς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον  
 ἐλπίδος τι εἶχον κούφης μηδ' ἂν ὑπ' ἄλλου νοσήματός  
 ποτε ἔτι διαφθαρῆναι.

Ἐπίεσε δ' αὐτοὺς μᾶλλον πρὸς τῷ ὑπάρχοντι πόνῳ 52  
 20 καὶ ἡ ξυγκομιδὴ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ οὐχ  
 ἦσσαν τοὺς ἐπελθόντας. οἰκιῶν γὰρ οὐχ ὑπαρχουσῶν, 2  
 ἀλλ' ἐν καλύβαις πνιγηραῖς ὥρα ἔτους διαιτωμένων  
 ὁ φθόρος ἐγίγνετο οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, ἀλλὰ  
 Crowded state of  
 the city aggra- καὶ νεκροὶ ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ἀποθνήσκοντες  
 vated the evil.  
 25 ἔκειντο καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἐκαλινδοῦντο  
 καὶ περὶ τὰς κρήνας ἀπάσας ἡμιθνήτες τοῦ ὕδατος  
 ἐπιθυμία. τά τε ἱερὰ ἐν οἷς ἐσκήνηντο νεκρῶν πλέα 3  
 ἦν, αὐτοῦ ἐναποθνησκόντων· ὑπερβιαζομένου γὰρ

τοῦ κακοῦ οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐκ ἔχοντες ὅ τι γένωνται  
 ἐς ὀλιγωρίαν ἐτράποντο καὶ ἱερῶν καὶ ὀσίων ὁμοίως.  
 νόμοι τε πάντες ξυνεταράχθησαν οἷς ἐχρῶντο πρότερον 4  
 περὶ τὰς ταφὰς, ἔθαπτον δὲ ὡς ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο. καὶ 5  
 πολλοὶ ἐς ἀναισχύντους θήκας ἐτράποντο σπάνει τῶν  
 ἐπιτηδείων διὰ τὸ συχνοὺς ἤδη προτεθνάναι σφίσιν· ἐπὶ  
 πυρὰς γὰρ ἀλλοτρίας φθάσαντες τοὺς νήσαντας οἱ μὲν  
 ἐπιθέντες τὸν ἑαυτῶν νεκρὸν ὑφήπτον, οἱ δὲ καομένοι

ἄλλου ἄνωθεν ἐπιβαλόντες ὃν φέροισιν  
 ἀπῆσαν. πρῶτόν τε ἤρξε καὶ ἐς τὰλλα 53  
 τῇ πόλει ἐπὶ πλεόν ἀνομίας τὸ νόσημα.

ῥῆον γὰρ ἐτόλμα τις ἂ πρότερον ἀπεκρίπτετο μὴ καθ' 2  
 ἡδονὴν ποιεῖν, ἀγχίστροφον τὴν μεταβολὴν ὀρῶντες τῶν  
 τ' εὐδαιμόνων καὶ αἰφνιδίως θνησκόντων καὶ τῶν οὐδὲν  
 15 πρότερον κεκτημένων, εὐθὺς δὲ τὰ κείνων ἐχόντων. ὥστε 3  
 ταχείας τὰς ἐπαυρέσεις καὶ πρὸς τὸ τερπνὸν ἠξίουν  
 ποιεῖσθαι, ἔφήμερα τὰ τε σώματα καὶ τὰ χρήματα ὁμοίως  
 ἠγούμενοι. καὶ τὸ μὲν προσταλαιπωρεῖν τῷ δόξαντι καλῶ 4  
 οὐδεὶς πρόθυμος ἦν, ἄδηλον νομίζων εἰ πρὶν ἐπ' αὐτὸ  
 20 ἐλθεῖν διαφθαρήσεται· ὅ τι δὲ ἤδη τε ἠδὺ καὶ πανταχόθεν  
 τὸ ἐς αὐτὸ κερδαλέον, τοῦτο καὶ καλὸν καὶ χρήσιμον  
 κατέστη. θεῶν δὲ φόβος ἢ ἀνθρώπων νόμος οὐδεὶς 5  
 ἀπεῖργε, τὸ μὲν κρίνοντες ἐν ὁμοίῳ καὶ σέβειν καὶ μὴ ἐκ  
 τοῦ πάντας ὀρᾶν ἐν ἴσῳ ἀπολλυμένους, τῶν δὲ ἀμαρτη-  
 25 μάτων οὐδεὶς ἐλπίζων μέχρι τοῦ δίκην γενέσθαι βιοῖς  
 ἂν τὴν τιμωρίαν ἀντιδοῦναι, πολὺ δὲ μείζω τὴν ἤδη κατε-  
 ψηφισμένην σφῶν ἐπικρεμασθῆναι, ἢν πρὶν ἐμπεσεῖν  
 εἰκὸς εἶναι τοῦ βίου τι ἀπολαῦσαι.

Utter lack of  
 order and  
 decency.

10

15

20

25

Τοιοῦτῳ μὲν πάθει οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περιπεσόντες ἐπιέ- 54  
ζοντο, ἀνθρώπων τε ἔνδον θνησκόντων καὶ γῆς ἔξω δηου-  
μένης. ἐν δὲ τῷ κακῷ οἶα εἰκὸς ἀνεμνήσθησαν καὶ τοῦδε 2

Current  
5 superstitions.

τοῦ ἔπους, φάσκοντες οἱ πρεσβύτεροι πάλαι  
ἄδεσθαι,

ἤξει Δωρικὸς πόλεμος καὶ λοιμὸς ἄμ' αὐτῷ.

ἐγένετο μὲν οὖν ἔρις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μὴ λοιμὸν ὠνομά- 3  
σθαι ἐν τῷ ἔπει ὑπὸ τῶν παλαιῶν, ἀλλὰ λιμὸν, εἰκίησε δὲ  
ἐπὶ τοῦ παρόντος εἰκότως λοιμὸν εἰρηῆσθαι· οἱ γὰρ ἀν-  
10 θρωποι πρὸς ἅ ἔπασχον τὴν μνήμην ἐποιοῦντο. ἦν δέ 4  
γε οἶμαί ποτε ἄλλος πόλεμος καταλάβῃ Δωρικὸς τοῦδε  
ὑστερος καὶ ξυμβῆ γενέσθαι λιμὸν, κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς οὕτως  
ᾄσονται. μνήμη δὲ ἐγένετο καὶ τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίων χρη- 5  
στηρίου τοῖς εἰδόσιν, ὅτε ἐπερωτῶσιν αὐτοῖς τὸν θεὸν εἰ  
15 χρὴ πολεμεῖν ἀνείλε κατὰ κράτος πολεμοῦσι νίκην ἔσε-  
σθαι, καὶ αὐτὸς ἔφη ξιλλήψεσθαι. περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ 6  
χρηστηρίου τὰ γιγνόμενα ἤκαζον ὁμοῖα εἶναι· ἐσβεβλη- 7  
κότων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἡ νόσος ἤρξατο εὐθύς.  
καὶ ἐς μὲν Πελοπόννησον οὐκ ἐσῆλθεν, ὃ τι ἄξιον καὶ  
20 εἰπεῖν, ἐπενείματο δὲ Ἀθήνας μὲν μάλιστα, ἔπειτα δὲ 8  
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων χωρίων τὰ πολυανθρωπότατα. ταῦτα μὲν 8  
τὰ κατὰ τὴν νόσον γενόμενα.

## EXERCISES.

### BOOK II.

#### I.—CHAPTERS 1, 2.

AT the beginning of spring the Thebans, foreseeing the approach of war, made up their minds to seize the city and put to death such of the citizens as were opposed to them. They effected an entrance unobserved, for no guard had been set, and piled arms in the market-place, after inviting all who wished to come over to their side. Naukleides and his party, forty-eight in number, complied with this proclamation, for he had wished even before the open declaration of war to bring the Thebans to some friendly agreement, and had invited them through Eurymachus, who associated with both sides, to enter the city, thinking that in this way they would most easily be won over.

#### II.—CHAPTER 3.

To attack the Thebans when inside the walls by no means suited the inclination of the mass of the Pla-

taeans, especially as they reflected that in broad daylight the former would be more confident and more on an equality with themselves. They determined, therefore, to come to some agreement, and accepted the proposals of the Thebans ; after which they remained quiet and refrained from any act of violence. Perceiving however that the Thebans were few in number, and at a disadvantage to themselves in their ignorance of the town, they waited till just before daybreak, so that in the darkness they might not be seen going through the streets, and after placing waggons in the streets to serve as a barricade, and making any other preparations that seemed of use in this crisis, they assembled together and attacked the Thebans at close quarters without delay.

### III.—CHAPTER 4.

The Thebans, knowing of no outlet by which they might escape, repelled their attacks twice or thrice, and then fled in panic through the town, pelted with stones and tiles by the women, and pursued by the Plataeans, who knew well how to prevent their escape. Some one had shut the gates by which they had entered, so that even this outlet was closed to them. Some few escaped by cutting through the bar of an unguarded gate, but not many, for they were soon detected. Others were cut down here and there in



the town. The greater part rushed into a large building, of which the door happened to be open, imagining that the door was the gate of the town, and afforded a free exit. The Plataeans, seeing that they were cut off, deliberated whether to set fire to the building and burn them as they were, or deal with them in some other way.

#### IV.—CHAPTERS 5, 6.

The rain in the night had made the river run high, so that it was not easy to cross.

They met with no success on their arrival, and retreated again to Thebes, which is seventy stades distant.

The Plataeans had suspected that something of this kind would occur, and sent a herald to Athens saying that they would not resort to violence.

About a hundred and eighty men were taken alive, some of whom they put to death, while the rest they promised to restore unharmed.

The Athenians settled the affairs of the city in the way that seemed best in the present circumstances.

The messenger left the town just as the enemy were entering it.

Among the Greeks a vanquished army used to ask for a truce from the enemy, otherwise, however anxious they were concerning their friends, they had no chance of recovering their bodies, if slain.

They got into the city with all speed the stock that was in the fields, and brought in provisions, and left the least efficient of the men as a garrison, for this misfortune was quite unexpected.

V.—CHAPTER 71.

“We call to witness the gods of our oaths and of our country that your conduct in invading the Plataean territory is unjust and unworthy of yourselves. Did not a Lacedaemonian, Pausanias, who freed Hellas from the Mede, offer sacrifice in our market-place to Zeus the god of freedom, and grant us our land and the right of independence, in return for the zeal and courage we displayed in those perils? Yet now Archidamus, himself a Lacedaemonian, has broken the oaths sworn by Pausanias, and acting entirely in a contrary way, has invaded and ravaged our land, and has thought fit to join our bitterest foes with a view to enslaving the very men who were ready and willing to share the perils of the encounter with the Medes.”

VI.—CHAPTERS 72, 73.

If your actions are consistent with your words we will assist in your liberation.

He exhorted them to remain neutral and possess their land in peace. That state alone enjoys inde-

pendence, which remains true to its oaths, and never abandons or neglects its friends when oppressed.

It will be enough for me if I may communicate your proposal to the people and leave the decision in their hands.

We charge you in the name of the truce which you have made to abstain from any rash action at this crisis without first consulting your allies.

Ever since they crossed the borders of our land they have been laying waste and ravaging the territory which we hold as it were in trust for our wives and children.

#### VII.—CHAPTERS 75, 76.

The mode of attack which Archidamus chiefly relied upon was the same which had been employed by the Persians against the Ionian cities. He attempted to raise a mound to the level of the walls. It was piled up with earth and rubbish, wood and stones, and was guarded on either side by a strong lattice of forest timber, the growth of Cithaeron. As the mound rose, the besieged devised various expedients for averting the danger. First they surmounted the opposite part of their wall with a super-structure of brick—taken from the adjacent houses, which were pulled down for the purpose—secured in a frame of timber, and shielded from fiery missiles by a cur-

tain of raw hides and skins, which protected the workmen and their work. But as the mound still kept rising as fast as the wall, they set about plans for reducing it. And first, issuing by night through an opening made in the wall, they scooped out and carried away large quantities of the earth from the lower part of the mound. But the Peloponnesians, on discovering this device, counteracted it by repairing the breach with layers of stiff clay pressed down close on wattles of reed. Thus baffled, the besieged sunk a shaft within the walls, and thence working upon a rough estimate, dug a passage as far as the mound, which they were thus enabled to undermine.

*Thirlwall.*

#### VIII.—CHAPTERS 77, 78.

Having met with no better success in this attempt, the Peloponnesians set about building a wall round the town. This was not so hopeless a task under the circumstances as one might think, on account of the number of workers available, who divided up the work according to their several states, and the fact that there was a large ditch on either side of their lines which afforded every facility for brick-making without any of the difficulty and expense which they had been unable to avoid while endeavouring to reduce the town with the aid of their

engines. At the same time, however, they were unwilling that the mound which they had artificially constructed should remain entirely useless, and—without ceasing from the building of the wall—bethought themselves of every device which might enable them to destroy the counter-wall of the Plataeans. And, indeed, they came very near doing as they had hoped, for by throwing faggots and sulphur into the gap between the mound and the wall, and as far as they could reach into the town itself, aided by a favourable breeze, they would certainly have fired the whole town had not the flames been quenched by a thunderstorm.

---

### BOOK III.

#### IX.—CHAPTER 20.

There seemed now no hope of succour from Athens or any other means of safety for the besieged. Their provisions had given out, they had been blockaded for half the winter, and half the volunteers had drawn back from the project which Theainetos, the son of Tolmides, had initiated, by which they had planned to surmount the enemy's walls by force if they could manage it, and so escape. The rest, however, not considering the risk so great, persevered in the attempt, and constructed ladders of equal height

with the wall, getting the right measurement in the following way. Part of the wall happened not to be properly plastered, and by standing near, so that it was easily seen for their purpose, they were able to count the courses of bricks, and then by calculating the right length of the ladders from the thickness of a single brick, they were sure to hit on the right reckoning.

#### X.—CHAPTER 21.

The wall surrounding the town really consisted of two walls, sixteen feet apart, the intermediate space being roofed in and crowned with battlements on either side. At every tenth battlement was built a tower flush with either face of the wall, and from these towers on stormy nights the sentinels kept guard, it being impossible for any one to get unobserved from one part of the wall to another past the towers, as the only means of communication was actually through their centres, for they reached right through from the outer face to the inner.

#### XI.—CHAPTER 22.

A dark and stormy night in the depth of winter was chosen for the attempt. It was known that in such nights the sentinels took shelter in the towers, and left the intervening battlements unguarded; and it was on this practice that the success of the ad-

venture mainly depended. First, a small party, lightly armed, the right foot bare to give them a surer footing in the mud, keeping at such a distance from each other as to prevent their arms from clashing, crossed the ditch, and planted their ladders, unseen and unheard ; for the noise of their approach was drowned by the wind. The first who mounted were twelve men armed with short swords, led by Ammeas, son of Coroebus. His followers, six on each side, proceeded immediately to secure the two nearest towers. Next came another party with short spears, their shields being carried by their comrades behind them. But before many had mounted, the fall of a tile broken off from a battlement by one of the Plataeans as he laid hold of it, alarmed the nearest sentinels, and presently the whole force of the besiegers was called to the walls.

*Thirlwall.*

## XII.—CHAPTER 22.

Seeing that the town was deserted, they raised signals to those in the rear, while they themselves advanced towards the wall.

But for the noise made by the wind they would have betrayed their approach to the sentinels.

Orders were given to the light-armed to be in readiness at any point where help was needed.

A considerable number scaled the wall unperceived.

The garrison were mistaken in the true nature of the attack, and remained in their respective stations.

Owing to the storm and the darkness of the night, the sentinels in the towers were at a loss to conjecture what was happening.

The proposers of the enterprise were the first to come in contact with the enemy.

It would be easier to walk safely through mud with one's feet shod, but, on the other hand, to scale a wall without making any sound would be easier with them bare.

The scaling party, who had received orders to advance first, attacked the towers in detachments of six, followed by their companions carrying their shields.

-----

## BOOK II.

### XIII.—CHAPTERS 47, 51.

In this year there happened a most terrible plague, which, after first showing itself in Ethiopia, spread thence to Egypt, and finally to Athens, where it attacked first those in the Peiræus, and then lighted on the city itself, causing greater mortality than any one, whether physician or private individual, had ever encountered before. Prayers, divinations, drugs, were all alike unavailing; no human skill could stem its course when once the fatal inflammation and redness of the eyes had made their appearance, when



once the cough, with the convulsions that attended it, and the restlessness that almost passed the limits of human endurance, had attacked, without any apparent cause, men who a moment before were in perfect health, and even tending their relatives who had fallen victims before them. Those who survived the plague itself mostly wasted away and died through the weakness by which it was succeeded, or even if they recovered their bodily health they were immediately seized by forgetfulness of everything alike, knowing neither their friends nor neighbours, nor even the physicians who had tended them in their sickness.

#### XIV.—CHAPTERS 52, 54.

When men are overtaken by great calamities, and see their friends, good and bad, perishing alike, no law of men can restrain them from yielding to the weight of their misfortunes, and, in despair as to their fate, resorting to shameless licence, and contempt of the ordinances of gods and men. As is perhaps only natural in the circumstances they consider that it is all one whether they still respect the power of the gods, or overthrow all the principles which they have followed hitherto. Their happiness and their misery seem equally short-lived, so that it is only natural

they should snatch what pleasure they can from life, before they perish, as their friends have done before them. Thus does the sudden change from happiness to the misery of death work in them worse things than they would before have believed possible.

XV.—MOSTLY ON THE PREPOSITIONS (SEE APPENDIX B).

*With* the close of winter progress *up* the stream became difficult and fraught with danger. The rains in the parts *above* Egypt had *gradually* so increased the volume of the river that to cross it was *for the most part* impossible, while the way *along* the banks had become so marshy and hard to follow that, *contrary to* their hopes, this course was even more difficult than the other. *In addition to* these hardships they were beset with foes on every side, and, distressed by lack of provisions, could not go *in search of* food except *in bodies of* five or six. Any form of treaty or agreement *with* the tribes scattered *throughout* the plains was useless: the only practicable course *in* the emergency was to remain quiet and continue *in* friendship *to the best of* their power with those *with* whom they had dealings.

## APPENDIX A.

### THE NARRATIVE STYLE OF THUCYDIDES.

THE narrative of Thucydides is a simple statement of events actually witnessed or authenticated at great pains. Although the author must have felt a strong interest, political and sometimes personal, in these events, he never once permits himself the slightest comment, he never in the least degree allows his own bias to appear.\*

And yet nobody has ever written or read the portion of Greek History which he has preserved for us without thinking as he must have thought, and feeling as he must have felt. When we read a good play we need no stage directions to see how it should be played. When we read Thucydides we love his heroes and hate his villains without any need for him to label them. We shudder at the atrocities committed in the name of Democracy: we abhor the crimes by which Athens, as at Mitylene and at Melos, sought to hold or extend her empire: but we remain Athenians and Democrats to the core.

The genius which, in a bare record, can so fill our minds with the stir and terror of that ancient time is, in the main, past our criticism. But something of its methods we can follow, and there are three points to notice particularly.

(1) *The author does not comment*, even where the nature of the record would most tempt a historian to 'improve the occasion.'

\* Possibly his picture of Cleon is the single exception.

(2) *He does not break his narrative with explanations*, but when a difficulty is suggested by some description, he first finishes the description, and then explains the difficulty without stating it.

(3) *He strains, or even disregards (apparently), the rules of syntax* which bind a modern author, to attain clearness and conciseness.

To sum up:—

(1) He sacrifices his feelings to make his tale *sincere*, (2) displaces his explanations to make it *continuous*, and (3) strains his grammar to make it *lucid*.

### 1. SINCERITY : THE 'IRONY' OF THUCYDIDES.

If we notice particularly those passages in which the account most strongly excites our sympathy, our horror or indignation, we shall find a studious avoidance of strong expressions which almost amounts to irony. The few people who risk their lives, or, as we may fairly suppose the author himself to have done, employ their slow convalescence in tending the plague-stricken are '*people who make some pretence to goodness*' (οἱ ἀρετῆς τι μεταποιούμενοι). The treacherous Plataeans, who had admitted into the city the inveterate foes of their state, proposed to them that they should '*proceed at once to business, and enter the houses of their opponents*' (εὐθὺς ἔργου ἔχεσθαι καὶ ἰέναι ἐς τὰς οἰκίας τῶν ἐχθρῶν). When the Corcyrean oligarchs, betrayed into the hands of their deadly enemies, found that they were being led from their prison by twenties to run the gauntlet of an armed crowd, '*they from that point declined to go out, and indeed said they would not overlook the entrance of anyone if they could prevent it*' (οὐκέτι ἤθελον ἐξίεναι, οἷδ' ἐσίεναι ἔφασαν κατὰ δύναμιν περιόψεσθαι οὐδένα. IV. 48).

Thus we only see something of the intensity of feeling in the author when the stern self-control necessary to a plain tale results in actual inadequacy of expression.

### 2. CONTINUITY : THE FOOTNOTE-γάρ.

We often find γάρ used in Greek, but very markedly in Thucydides, to introduce an explanation, not of the verbal

action of the last sentence, as in English, but of some unusual use of a word, or merely of some unusual state of things implied in one of the immediately preceding phrases. A good instance is in II. ii. 3. Some Thebans, we are told, effect an entrance into Plataea. It was a party in Plataea that invited them: the Theban with whom these had intrigued was named Eurymachus. Then follows a sentence with γάρ. It does not explain, as such a sentence would in English, their choice of Eurymachus, it does not even explain the existence of an anti-Athenian faction in Plataea. The first point is immaterial, the second clear to those for whom Thucydides wrote. But it is a footnote to clear up real difficulties in the whole position. 'Why,' the reader is supposed to ask, 'why should the Thebans attack Plataea—their near neighbour—at all, and why at this particular time, since it must always have been open to attack?' 'Because,' says the narrative, 'they foresaw that war must break out, and wanted to lose no time in possessing themselves of Plataea—their standing enemy—in time of peace.'

Almost any other historian would state these difficulties before answering them. Thucydides will not break his narrative for this. So we have these γάρ sentences constantly recurring like footnotes, or like answers without questions.

Other instances are II. iii. 2, v. 4, xlvi. 2, xlix. 1 (an excellent example), l. 1, lxxvii. 4 (explaining his use of χειροποίητον), III. xxii. 6.

### 3. LUCIDITY: 'ANACOLUTHON.'

Instances of disregard (real or apparent) of grammar are the numerous so-called 'anacolutha' (inconsequences). These are often such as might occur in any graphic narrative, e.g.

(α) διελόντες τοῦ τείχους (sc. τὸ μέρος) ἢ προσέπιπτε τὸ χῶμα, a natural elliptical phrase.

(β) ἄπειροι (= οὐκ εἶδοτες) ἢ χρὴ σωθῆναι, what is called a 'sense-construction.'

But quite as often they are the result of an extraordinary condensation of several constructions—that the author may crowd the significance of them all into the space of one. Such a sentence has conveyed the full force of its meaning most

clearly to the intelligent reader long before he notices that its construction is by no means so clear, or, perhaps, that it cannot properly be said to have any construction at all. II. v. 4 (*ἐβούλοντο γὰρ σφίσιν κ.τ.λ.*) is perhaps the best instance in these extracts, but there are many striking ones, which are fully discussed in the notes as they occur.

To illustrate the possibility of gain in clearness at the expense of grammar, not a few schoolmasters have availed themselves of the following phrase—coined (more or less) in the manner of Thucydides:—

An awkward thing to drive is pigs many by one man very.

Let anyone who questions the gain in clearness by 'anacolutha' attempt to express grammatically the difficulties of pig-driving, with special reference to the advantages of a majority on the side of the pigs, and compare his result with the above for lucidity and conciseness.

## APPENDIX B.

### USES OF PREPOSITIONS.

1. **Prepositions.**—The difficulties of prepositions are confined to a few only—say, *nineteen*. The rest, *ἀνευ*, *ἐνεκα*, etc., are absolutely easy. These last all take the genitive, and each has its own distinct and unvarying meaning.
2. **Cases which follow them.**—The first difficulty presented by the *nineteen* prepositions is that of recollecting the cases which follow them. This rhyme is useful:—
  - (a) Of NINETEEN prepositions, NINE  
 With ONE CASE only will combine.  
*Accusative* you can entice  
 To follow *ἀνά*, *ὡς*, and *εἰς*.  
 The *genitive* alone will go  
 With *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, *ἐκ* and *πρό*.  
 The *dative* is the one thing, when  
 You want a case for *ξύν* and *έν*.

- (b) FOUR, *κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ, διά*,  
 One of TWO CASES may require :  
 Remember this, and all is done,  
 Of these the *dative* is *not* one.
- (c) So much for these, and, lastly, SIX  
 To all THREE CASES you prefix ;  
*ἐπί* and *πρός* (important, very),  
 And *ἀμφί*<sup>\*</sup>, *ὑπό, παρά, περί*.

Meanings.—Even of the *nineteen* only *eight* are really hard, *eleven* are fairly easy.

EASY.—These *eleven* are the nine one-case prepositions, with *ἀμφί* and *περί*.

*ἀνά* *up along,*

*ἀνά ῥόον* = *up stream.*

*ἀνά τὸ σκοτεινόν,* *through the darkness.*

*ὡς* *to (a person).*

*εἰς* *to, into, towards (a place),*  
 (ordinarily written  
*εἰς*).

*ἀνοσον εἰς τὰς ἄλλας ἀσθενείας,*  
*a healthy (season) as regards*  
*other diseases.*

[There is an elliptical use by which *εἰς* (*εἰς*) or, less commonly, another preposition implying *motion* (e.g. *ἐκ, ἀπό*) is joined to a verb implying *rest*. This is called the *pregnant* use of the preposition, because the effect is to suggest *two* verbs and *two* prepositions, one each of *motion*, and one of *rest*. Thus in II. 2. 6 :—

*θέμενοι εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὰ ὄπλα*

(halting *into* the market place)

= *Coming into* the market place, and halting *in* it.

So—*Φίλιππος εὐρέθη εἰς Ἀζώτον. στάσ' ἔξ Οὐλίμποιο* (i.e. looking from). But in classical Greek it is not usual, and *must not be imitated in your exercises.*]

*ἀντί* *over against, instead of.*

*ἀπό* *from.*

*ἀπ' οὐδεμιᾶς προφάσεως,* *with-*  
*out any apparent reason.*

*ἐκ* *from, out of.*

\* In the Greek of Thucydides, *ἀμφί* belongs to the two-case class (*ῥ*).

[There is a use of ἀπὸ and ἐκ which differs only in appearance from the regular use, and corresponds to the uses by which *undique*, *πανταχόθεν*, etc., have the same meaning as 'on all sides,' etc., in English. So 'unus ex libris meis' is 'a book *in* my library'. Examples are:—

ὅπως μὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου γίνωνται, *that they may not be on equal terms.*

οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων, *the men on the towers.]*

πρό *before.*

ξύν *with (in later Attic σύν).*

ἐν *in, among.*

ἀμφί *around, about.*

περὶ *around, about.*

ἰσχύος περὶ, *in the matter of strength.*

Seldom with dative in Attic prose, but—

δείσαντες περὶ τοῖς ἔξω.

HARD.—The remaining *eight*, and particularly ἐπί, πρὸς and, in Thuc., κατά, are more or less hard. But in many instances, notably in the uses of παρά and ὑπό, careful notice of the foundation-meaning of the preposition and the case will remove the trouble. (Accusative = TO; genitive = FROM; dative = AT.) Where this fails, the uses should be learned. To this end the uses have been divided vertically. 'Primary' uses may be taken to be those easily traced to the case- and preposition-meanings. 'Idiomatic' uses are those less easily traced.

\* \* \* The examples in thick type are those taken from the text of this book. Examples are not always translated when the sense is obvious.



USES OF THE EIGHT DIFFICULT PREPOSITIONS (IN ORDER OF  
DIMINISHING DIFFICULTY).

Founda- tion- meaning.	Case.	Primary Uses.	Idiomatic Uses.
ἐπί UPON	Accus.	<p>‘upon’ after an idea of motion. ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἀναβάντες, <i>mounting upon the wall.</i></p>	<p>ἀπεμίσθωσαν ἐπὶ δέκα ἔτη, <i>they leased it for terms of 10 years.</i> ἐπὶ τὸν τάφον ὀλοφύρομαι, <i>mourning at the funeral.</i> ἐπὶ πολὺ...πλέον, <i>to a great...greater extent.</i> ἔχώρου ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς. ἔστράτευσαν ἐπὶ Πλάταιαν, <i>against.</i></p>
	Gen.	<p>‘upon a part of.’ ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους τῆς τάφρου, <i>on the brink of the ditch.</i> ‘in the direction of.’ τὴν ἐπ’ Ἀθηνῶν φέρουσαν (ὁδόν).</p>	<p>ἐπὶ Χρυσίδος ἱερωμένης, <i>when Chrysis was priestess (in the days of).</i> ἐπὶ τεττάρων, <i>four deep.</i> ἐφ’ ἑαυτοῦ, <i>of one’s own accord.</i></p>
	Dative	<p>‘quite close to.’ ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ ἐλήφθη, <i>he was caught at the ditch.</i></p>	<p>ἐπὶ πολέμῳ δέχεσθαι, <i>to admit on a war-footing.</i> ἐπὶ τοῖσδε, <i>on the following terms.</i> λέγει ἐπ’ αὐτοῖς ἑπαινον, <i>he delivers a panegyric upon them.</i> τὸ ἐπ’ ἐμοί, <i>as far as in me lies.</i></p>

Founda- tion- meaning.	Case.	Primary Uses.	Idiomatic Uses.
πρός TO	Accus.	<p>‘to,’ ‘towards.’  πρέσβεις πέμψαν-  τες πρὸς αὐτόν.  ἔχώρουν πρὸς τὴν  βοήν.  πρὸς ξύμβασιν  ἔχώρησαν, <i>they came  to terms.</i>  χῶμα ἔχουν πρὸς  τὴν πόλιν, <i>they raised  a mound against the  city.</i>  τριφθεῖσα πρὸς  αὐτήν, <i>rubbed a-  gainst itself.</i></p>	<p>‘with reference to,  ‘in reply to.’  πρὸς τὰ παρόντα  ξύμφορον, <i>serviceable  in the emergency.</i>  πρὸς ὃν ἔπραξαν, <i>with  whom they had deal-  ings.</i>  πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀντέ-  χειν, <i>to hold out against  a number.</i>  πρὸς αὐλόν, <i>to the  sound of the pipe.</i></p>
	Gen.	<p>‘owing origin to’  and so ‘in conse-  quence of.’  πρὸς τούτων, <i>in  consequence of this.</i></p>	<p>τὸ τεῖχος περιβόλον  εἶχε πρὸς Πλαταιῶν,  <i>the wall had a circuit  (facing) towards Pla-  taea.</i>  πρὸς τῶν ὀρκῶν ἐπι-  σκήπτουσιν, <i>by your  oaths they charge you  (i.e., in face of).</i></p>
	Dative	<p>‘in addition to.’  ἠκοδόμησαν πρὸς  τῷ Ἡραίῳ, <i>they built  beside the Heraeum.</i>  πρὸς τῷ ὑπάρχοντι  πόνῳ, <i>besides the ex-  isting difficulty.</i></p>	<p>‘face to face with.’  ὅποτε πρὸς τοῖς πολε-  μίοις εἶεν, <i>when they  should be face to face  with the enemy.</i>  πρὸς τῷ διαιτητῇ,  <i>before the arbitrator.</i>  πρὸς ἱεροῖς ἰκέτευσαν,  <i>they were suppliants at  the temples (i.e., before  the Power in them).</i></p>

Founda- tion- meaning.	Case.	Primary Uses.	Idiomatic Uses.
παρά BY (i.e. along- side)	Accus.	<p>(i.) 'alongside' after an idea of motion.  <i>πάροδος παρά πύργου, a gangway past a tower.</i></p> <p>(ii.) and so usually 'to.'  <i>κήρυκα ἔπεμψαν παρά τοὺς Θηβαίους. ἐπεμίγνυντο παρ' ἀλλήλους, they held communication with each other.</i></p>	<p><i>παρὰ μικρόν ... οὐδέν, within a little... an ace.</i>  <i>παρὰ δόξαν, beyond, contrary to expectation.</i>  <i>παρὰ δίκην, contrary to justice.</i></p>
	Gen.	<p>'from' (along-side).  <i>οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, the king's emissaries.</i></p>	
	Dative	<p>'at' (alongside), 'with.'  <i>ἡ μάχη παρ' ἡμῶν ἐγένετο, the battle took place in our country.</i></p>	
ὑπό UNDER	Accus.	<p>'under' after an idea of motion.  <i>ἔντεκεμηράμενοι ὑπὸ τὸ χῶμα, guessing the direction (which would bring them) under the mound.</i></p>	<p><i>ὑπὸ νύκτα (sub noctem), towards night.</i>  <i>ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους, about the same period.</i>  <i>ὑπὸ τι, to some extent.</i></p>

Founda- tion- meaning.	Case.	Primary Uses.	Idiomatic Uses.
ὑπό UNDER	Gen.	<p>'from under' (archaic). λύειν ἵππους ὑπὸ ζυγοῦ, <i>to release horses from the yoke.</i></p>	<p>This is the regular form to express <i>agency</i> in Greek ; ἡρημένος ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως, <i>chosen by the city (citizens).</i> also <i>cause.</i> ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ νικώ- μενοι, <i>overcome by their sufferings.</i></p>
	Dative	<p>at 'under'.  ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει, <i>beneath the citadel.</i></p>	<p>'subject to.' εἶναι ὑπό τινι.</p>
διὰ THROUGH	Accus.	<p>'on account of.' δι' αὐτὴν ἀπεφθεί- ροντο, <i>they died of it.</i></p>	
	Gen.	<p>= Latin PER. (i.) 'through.' διὰ τῶν ὁδῶν λόντες. διὰ νυκτός, <i>in the course of the night.</i> διὰ παντός, <i>through- out.</i> (ii.) 'by means of.' δι' ἀγγέλου λέγειν, <i>to speak by deputy.</i></p>	<p>Of extension over time or space. οὐ διὰ πολλοῦ, <i>not far off, or not long after.</i> τῶν πύργων ὄντων δι' ὀλίγου, <i>close together.</i> διὰ δέκα ἐπάλξεων, <i>at intervals of ten battlements.</i> And of influence. δι' ὀργῆς ἔχειν τινα, <i>to be on bad terms with a man.</i> οὐ διὰ χειρὸς ἔχοντες, <i>not keeping them in their grasp.</i></p>

Founda- tion- meaning.	Case.	Primary Uses.	Idiomatic Uses.
κατά DOWN	Accus.	<p>(i.) 'down' after an idea of motion (archaic). κατὰ ῥόον, <i>down stream.</i></p> <p>(ii.) of general direction. διωκόμενοι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, <i>chased up and down the city.</i> κατὰ τοὺς ἀγρούς, <i>about the fields.</i> καθ' ὁδόν, <i>upon the road.</i> κατὰ πύλας ἐρήμους, <i>by the undefended gates.</i></p>	<p>'according to.' κατὰ τὰς σπονδάς. κατὰ τὸ ἀμφοτέρους δέχεσθαι, <i>on the principle of admitting both sides.</i> κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα γέγραπται, <i>the description is arranged according to summers and winters.</i> κατὰ τὴν φύσιν... δύναμιν, <i>within the scope of one's nature... ability.</i> τὰ κατὰ τὴν νόσον, <i>facts in connection with the plague.</i> ἄνδρες κατὰ στάσιν ἐκπεπτωκότες, <i>men banished for political reasons (i.e., in connection with a revolution).</i> κατὰ τάχος, <i>at speed.</i> κατὰ φῶς, <i>by daylight.</i> καθ' ἡμέραν, <i>day by day.</i></p>
	Gen.	<p>'down from' (archaic). κατ' ἄκρης, <i>from top (to bottom).</i></p>	<p>Of precise direction. ὀμοσαι κατὰ τινος, <i>to swear (laying the hand) upon something.</i> λέγειν κατὰ τινος, <i>to speak against (at) someone.</i></p>

Founda- tion- meaning.	Case.	Primary Uses.	Idiomatic Uses.
μετά WITH	Accus.	<p>motion with a view to the company or possession of a person or thing (archaic).</p> <p>πλεῖν μετὰ χαλκόν, <i>to sail after copper.</i></p> <p>βῆναι μετὰ Νέστορα.</p>	<p>‘after.’</p> <p>μετ’ Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν, <i>after the occupation of Euboea.</i></p>
	Gen.	<p>‘with.’</p> <p>(i.) Of association. Ναυκλείδης καὶ οἱ μετ’ αὐτοῦ, <i>Naucleides and his party.</i></p> <p>(ii.) Of equipment (<i>cp. cum gladiis</i>). μετὰ λαμπάδων διώκοντες.</p> <p>(iii.) Merely of attendant circumstance. μετὰ ταλαιπωρίας μεγάλης, <i>attended with great suffering.</i></p>	
ὑπέρ. OVER	Accus.	<p>‘beyond.’</p> <p>ὑπὲρ τὴν δύναμιν, <i>beyond one’s strength.</i></p>	
	Gen.	<p>‘over,’ ‘above.’</p> <p>τῆς ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου Αἰθιοπίας, <i>Aethiopia which is above Egypt.</i></p> <p>ὑπερτεινουσῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ τείχους, <i>projecting over the wall.</i></p>	<p>λέγειν ὑπὲρ τινος, <i>to speak on behalf of someone.</i></p>

## NOTES.

\* In the following Notes references to *Goodwin* (Goodwin's Greek Grammar. Macmillan, 1891) are by sections (§). References to Greek Plays published in the Rugby Edition (Rivingtons) are marked *Sidg.* References to passages in Thucydides are mainly cross-references within this selection, or references to books I. and IV. which are, in part, edited in this series.

VERIFY REFERENCES IF YOU CAN POSSIBLY FIND TIME.

### PLATAEA.

#### BOOK II.

Chapters 1-6 give an account of the attempt of the Thebans to surprise Plataea, B.C. 431. For an abstract see Smith's History (referred to as S.), pp. 281, 282.

#### PAGE 5.

1. 1. ἐνθένδε, *i.e.* from the return of the Spartan envoys, in the spring of B.C. 431. S. p. 281.

ἐκατέροις, 'on either side'.

ἀκηρυκτί, 'except through heralds'.

καταστάντες τε κ.τ.λ., 'but settled down to a state of continuous hostility'.

2. 1. γάρ, see Appendix A.

ἐνέμειναν, 'continued in force'.

μετ' Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν. I. 114-115. S. p. 264.

ἐπὶ Χρυσίδος κ.τ.λ., for this use of ἐπὶ see Appendix B. This is a similar method of fixing the date to that in Luke iii. 1, 2 (*q.v.*). For Chrysis cp. IV. 133.

2. 1. ἔτι δύο μῆνας ἄρχοντος, *i.e.* having still two months of his archonship to run. There were nine archons at Athens, of whom the chief was called simply ἄρχων, as here, or ἄρχων ἐπώνυμος, because his year was named after him. Similarly the 'eponymous' ephor, *e.g.* Aenesias, was called προεστὼς τῶν ἐφόρων.

τὴν ἐν Π. μάχην. S. p. 277

ἡγοῦντο δὲ αὐτῶν = ὧν ἡγοῦντο. Cp. καὶ ἀνείπεν κ.τ.λ. below: also 4. 5.

βοιωταρχοῦντες. There were thirteen Boeotarchs, corresponding more or less to the στρατηγοί at Athens.

περὶ πρῶτον ὕπνον, a frequent expression for the period between ἔσπερος and μέσαι νύκτες. See note on ch. 3. 4.

ξὺν ὅπλοις, we say 'under arms'.

2. οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, 'his party'.

#### PAGE 6.

ὑπεναντίους, 'those against whom they cherished a grudge.'

προσποιῆσαι, cp. I. 55, ὅπως αὐτοῖς τὴν Κέρκυραν προσποιήσειαν. Look this word up and see what it means in the middle.

4. προϊδόντες γάρ. See Appendix A.

ἔσοιτο ὁ π. Practically the only use of the fut. opt. is to represent in indirect discourse (Oratio Obliqua), after a past main verb, the future indicative of direct discourse (Oratio Recta). Goodwin, § 203, note 3. They said 'ἔσται ὁ πόλεμος.'

5. ἦ, *sc.* αἰτία, 'and so'.

καὶ ῥᾶον, 'all the more easily'.

6. θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα, the regular phrase for to halt or to take up a position, because on doing so Greek soldiers piled their arms according to their places in the ranks. Cp. Xen. *Anab.* II. ii. 21. The converse expression is ἀναλαμβάνειν τὰ ὅπλα.



2. 6. ἐς τὴν ἀγοράν. For this use of the preposition see Appendix B; cp. also I. 136. 3, Xen. *Anab.* I. ii. 2, παρήσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

ἔργου ἔχεσθαι, 'to proceed to business'. See Appendix A. γνώμην ἐποιούντο = Latin *constituerunt*, 'made up their minds'.

ξύμβασιν καὶ φιλίαν = 'a friendly agreement': the figure known as hendiadys, *i.e.* the double expression of a single idea. Cp. 49. 2, πνεῦμα ἄτοπον καὶ διςῶδες.

καὶ ἀνείπεν ... ὄπλα, this is all parenthetical. Cp. ἡγοῦντο δὲ κ.τ.λ. above.

εἴ τις = ὅστις: the sentence has no conditional force; similarly in Latin *si quis* is used. Cp. 34. 2, ἀνείπεν εἴ τις βούλεται = ἐκέλευσε τὸν βουλόμενον. Cp. 34. 5.

κατὰ τὰ πάτρια κ.τ.λ., 'in accordance with the principles of the Boeotian confederacy' (Classen). For the circumstances under which the Plataeans decided for the Athenian alliance see S. p. 175.

τίθεσθαι παρ' αὐτοὺς τὰ ὄπλα, *i.e.* 'to join their ranks': see note above.

προσχωρήσειν = 'be won over,' as ἀγαγεῖν above = 'win over'. Cp. the use of θνήσκειν as Passive of κτείνειν, κακῶς ἀκούειν of κακῶς λέγειν, κείσθαι (νόμος) of τιθέναι (νόμον), ἐκπίπτειν of ἐκβάλλειν, etc.

3. 1. ἤσθοντο ὄντας, verbs denoting *perception*, and several others, such as τυγχάνω etc., are regularly followed by the participle in preference to the infinitive. Goodwin, § 280.

καταδείσαντες. Notice the intensifying force of the preposition.

πλείους, *i.e.* than was actually the case.

ἐχώρησαν. So we say 'to make advances'.

τοὺς λόγους, 'their proposals'.

ἄλλως τε καὶ, always = 'especially as': and, generally, it is a common idiom for the presence of ἄλλα, ἄλλως, etc., in one of two co-ordinated clauses to draw particular attention to what is said in the other. Cp. III. 68. 2 etc.

3. 2. κατενόησαν, see note on ἤσθοντο above.

ἐνόμισαν κρατῆσαι. This use of the aorist infinitive *for a thing expected* after such verbs as νομίζειν, ἠγείσθαι, etc., which do not in themselves express the notion of futurity, is most rare. Cp. ἐπισπάσασθαι in IV. 9. 2, and read Graves's note on that passage (Thuc. IV. 1-41. Macmillan's Elementary Classics). See also Goodwin's 'Moods and Tenses,' § 23, note 3.

τῷ γὰρ πλήθει κ.τ.λ., notice the construction, and look out for other instances: so in Latin, 'Quibus volentibus bellum erat,' Tac. *Agric.* 18. 3; and Sall. *Jugurtha.* 84. 3, 'Quia neque plebi militia volenti putabatur.' Goodwin, § 184, note 4.

## PAGE 7.

3. κοινούς τοίχους, 'party walls'. Latin *parietes*.

παρ' ἀλλήλους, '(so as to get) to each other'.

ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς, they took into the roads and put in position, cp. 2. 6, also Appendix B under ἐς.

ἦ, the subject is 'the barricade thus made'.

4. φυλάξαντες ἔτι νύκτα, *sc. εἶναι* (cp. III. 23. 1, ἐφυλασσον μηδένα ἐπιβοηθεῖν), 'taking care that it should still be night,' or just before dawn.

The divisions of the Greek day were:—

- |                         |                                 |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Cock-crow, ὄρθρος.   | 4. Midday heat, μεσημβρία.      |
| 2. Early morning, πρωί. | 5. Late afternoon, περὶ δείλην. |
| 3. The busy time, περὶ  | 6. After dark, ἔσπερος.         |
| πλήθονσαν ἀγοράν.       | 7. Dead of night, μέσαι νύκτες. |

προσφέρωνται ... γίγνωνται. Notice the change of subject: see III. 21. 3.

ἦσσοις ὧσι τῆς σφετέρας ἐμπειρίας. *i.e.* ἦσσῶνται ὑπὸ τῆς σφετέρας ἐμπειρίας.

5. ἐς χεῖρας ἦσαν, cp. the Latin *cominus pugnare* etc.

4. 1. ἔγνωσαν ἠπατημένοι. See note on ἤσθοντο in 3. 1.

ξυνηστρέφοντο ... ἀπεωθοῦντο. Both these imperfects require translation, 'proceeded to.'

ἢ προσπίπτοιεν. Goodwin, § 233.

4. 2. ὄλολυγῆ, 'cheers': cp. Eur. *Med.* 1173 (Sidg. 559).  
 κέραμῳ βαλλόντων, 'pelting them with tiling': cp.  
 IV. 48. 2.  
 ἄπειροι ἢ χροί. = οἷα εἰδότες ἢ χροί. ἢ is adverbial as in 3.  
 3 above.  
 τοῦ μὴ ἐκφεύγειν. In Thucydides this infinitive with the  
 article *always* expresses a purpose, and *never* a conse-  
 quence. The accusative is usual, not the genitive.  
 Be careful not to translate 'which prevented their  
 escape,' but rather to take τοῦ μὴ ἐκφεύγειν with διώ-  
 κοντας—'chasing them to prevent their escape'.
3. στυρακίῳ ἀκοντίου. Not the point, but the spike at the  
 butt-end, by which it was fixed in the ground.  
 βαλάνου. The gates when shut were kept in position  
 by a bar (μοχλός), which was put across them. This  
 was held in place by a pin or bolt (βάλανος) passed  
 through the bar into a socket (βαλανοδόκη) in the  
 gate itself. This pin was of iron, and being thrust  
 in over its head could only be extracted by an instru-  
 ment made to fit the head, which was called βαλαν-  
 άγρα. Cp. IV. 111. 2.  
 χρησάμενος ἐς τὸν μοχλόν. lit. 'using a spike into the  
 bar,' cp. 76. 2. The meaning is obvious. Tr. 'by  
 thrusting ... into the bar'.

## PAGE 8.

4. λαθόντες καὶ διακόψαντες = λαθόντες διέκοψαν ... κ.τ.λ.  
 γάρ. See Appendix A.  
 αἰσθησις ... ἐπεγένετο. The passive of αἰσθάνομαι is  
 regularly supplied by some such periphrasis as this.  
 Cp. αἰσθησιν ἔχειν, 61. 2, αἰσθησιν παρέχειν, III. 22. 2.
5. ἐσπίπτουσιν, 'rush into,' cp. IV. 24. 5, Ar. *Eq.* 486.  
 καὶ αἱ ... θύραι κ.τ.λ., a parenthesis: cp. those in 2. 1  
 and 6.  
 πύλας ... θύρας, Latin, *portas ... fores.*
6. ἐβουλέοντο εἴτε κατακάψωσιν. The subjunctive only  
 appears in Indirect questions when it would be used  
 in the corresponding Direct question *deliberatively*. —

κατακαύσωμεν ; = 'are we to burn?' The present time is kept, in apparent disregard of the rules of sequence, to make the picture clearer to the reader ('graphic construction'), by giving as nearly as possible the actual words of the disputants. The logical sequence would be εἴτε κατακαύσειαν κ.τ.λ. Cp. 52. 3 (note) and see Goodwin, § 244.

4. 7. χρήσασθαι, exegetic or explanatory infinitive. Cp. I. 44 ... ἐπιμαχίαν ἐποιήσαντο τῇ ἀλλήλων (sc. πόλει) βοηθεῖν.
8. ἐπεπράγεσαν. This tense is used from the point of view of the sentence which opens the next chapter:—'Now this was how the men in Plataea had fared by the time that the other Thebans, etc.'
5. 1. ἔτι τῆς νυκτός, cp. 3. 4, note.  
εἰ ἄρα, 'that is in case ...', 'if it should prove that ...'. Cp. ἦν ἄρα κ.τ.λ. below.  
ἅμα καθ' ὁδὸν αὐτοῖς ῥηθείσης. ἅμα is not prepositional, but adverbial to ῥηθείσης τῆς ἀγγελίας. 'Directly the news was told them upon the road.' See Goodwin, § 109, 8. 2. Cf. similar use of εὐθέως and simul with participles.
2. βραδύτερον ἐλθεῖν. 'made their advance slow'.  
ἐρρῦη μέγας, 'ran high'. Cp. Hor. *Ode*. IV. ii. 7.  
immensusque ruit profundo  
Pindarus ore.  
Attic prefers this (passive) form of the aorist.
3. πορευόμενοι ... διαβάντες. Notice the change of tense, the one signifying a continuous action, the other a single and completed act.  
ἕσπερον, 'too late'.

## PAGE 9.

4. οἷα. Adverbial 'just as (would be the case)'. Cp. ἄτε.  
ἐβούλοντο γὰρ κ.τ.λ. This sentence contains—  
(i.) The main statement, 'for they were wanting to use as a hostage anyone they might get' (εἰ τινα = ὄντινα. Cp. 2. 6).

(ii.) The conditional—the apodosis being omitted—  
‘[and they will get some] if, as is likely, some  
chance to have been taken alive’, ἦν ἄρα τίχῳσι  
κ.τ.λ.

Trans.:—‘For whomsoever they were to get, they  
were anxious to have as hostages for those within,  
if, that is, any chance to have been captured alive’.  
See Appendix A.

5. 5. διαβουλομένων. The force of the preposition is just  
the same as that of the Latin *per* in *perficio* etc.

περί. See Appendix B.

ἔλεγον, ‘told them’, so εἶπεῖν, 6. 2, below.

6. εἰ μή, not, of course, ‘if they did not harm the property’,  
but ‘if they did not do as they were told’. Trans.  
‘otherwise’.

αὐτοί. When the subject of the infinitive is the same  
as that of the main verb and is not omitted (Good-  
win, § 134), it is put in the nominative. Cp. IV. 23. 2.

ἀναχωρησάντων. Notice carefully that in Greek the  
genitive absolute may refer to the subject of the  
sentence, whereas in Latin the ablative absolute  
cannot. The contrast between the two languages in  
this construction is well shown in Thompson’s Greek  
Syntax (Rivington), § 152. See Goodwin, §§ 183, 278.

7. ἐπομόσαι, that they swore *υποῦ* it, or in addition to it.  
Trans. ‘confirmed it with an oath’.

9. πρὸς ὃν ἔπραξαν οἱ π., ‘with whom the traitors had  
intrigued’.

6. 1. ὑποσπόνδους, a truce was never refused by a victorious  
Greek army, during which the vanquished might  
recover their dead for burial. This was due to the  
belief of the Greeks, that a soul could not enter the  
Elysian fields until its body had been buried with  
the solemnities that belonged to it as a natural right  
(hence the funeral rites were called τὰ δίκαια, νόμιμα,  
or προσήκοντα); and, just as it was a religious duty  
to bury, or at least throw earth upon, a corpse, even

of a stranger, that one happened to come across (Hor. Od. I. xxviii. *ad fin.*)

Licebit

Iniecto ter pulvere curras), so it would be impiety towards the dead, and towards the rulers of the dead, to prevent others from duly burying their slain friends. To ask for such a truce was a tacit acknowledgment of defeat.

PAGE 10.

6. 1. *πρός*. See Appendix B.  
 2. *μηδὲν νεώτερον ποιεῖν*. 'not to proceed to extremities'. The phrase got this sense from being first applied (like 'res novae') to a constitutional change. Hence, because such a change in most Greek states meant bloodshed, the words came to mean any violent proceedings whatever.  
 5. *ἀχρειοτάτους*, 'least fit for military service'; cp. 78. 3. also Caes. *Bell. Gall.* VII. 78, *actate inutiles bello*.

Chapters 71-78 give an account of the siege of Plataea by Archidamus and the Lacedaemonians, B.C. 429. For an abstract see S. pp. 293, 294.

PAGE 12.

71. 1. *οὐκ ἐσέβαλον*, partly, no doubt, from fear of the plague. *βασιλεύς*. This Greek word, except when applied to the Persian king, does not imply any supreme power, which was wielded only by the *τύραννος*. The kings of Sparta, two in number, were little more than generals, and even in this capacity, as in all others, were under the control of the five *ἐφόροι*, two of whom attended them to war and superintended the operations.  
 2. *καθίσας*. Thucydides uses this word both transitively, as here, and in IV. 90. 1, and intransitively, as in I. 126. 10.  
 3. *ἐστέ*, here = *πεφύκατε*.

71. 4. τῆς μάχης ἣ παρ' ἡμῖν ἐγένετο. Cp. III. 54. 4. The final defeat of the Persians by the Greeks under the Spartan regent Pausanias took place near Plataea in B.C. 479. See S. pp. 216-226.

ἐλευθερίῳ. Every god had a vast number of attributes, and was invoked on any occasion by that which seemed most appropriate. Cp. Ar. *Nub.* 83 (Sidg. 74); also Iuppiter Liberator, Iuppiter Stator, etc., in Latin. This particular title of Zeus came into prominence after the Persian wars, as also did his kindred title of Σωτήρ.

σφετέραν. Note that this does not refer to the subject of the main verb. Cp. the use of *suus* in Latin in the same way when there can be no doubt to whom it refers.

ἔχοντας αὐτονόμους οἰκεῖν. Perhaps it is better to take *οἰκεῖν*—and not *γῆν καὶ πόλιν*—as the object of *ἀπεδίδου*. For an exactly similar construction see IV. 19. 1, *οἰδόντες ἄλλην φιλίαν πολλὴν ... ὑπάρχειν*. Cp. also Xen. *Anab.* I. ii. 27, *Κῦρος ἐκείνῳ ἔδωκεν ... ἵππον ... καὶ ἀκιννάκην ... καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι ἀφαρπάζεσθαι*.

Tr. “proposed to secure to the P. the privilege of retaining and inhabiting in independence their own territory and town,” which had before been in the occupation of the Persians.

But if *γῆν καὶ πόλιν* are taken as direct objects of the main verb, *οἰκεῖν* must be expegetic. Cp. 2. 7, etc.

ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ, for use of preposition see Appendix B.

εἰ δὲ μή, see note on 5. 6. Tr. “or in default all possible protection from such members of the alliance as were then present”.

5. τὰδε, this usually refers to what follows, whereas *ταῦτα* refers to what precedes: the distinction, however, is often neglected. For other instances see Eur. *Bacch.* 632 (Sidg. 235); cp. II. 47. 1. Tr. ‘these advantages’.

τῆς γενομένης, ‘which we showed’.

6. ὀρκίους, for this use of the word cp. I. 71. 6, 78, 4. πατρώους καὶ ἐγχωρίους, *sc.* θεούς.

71. 6. λέγομεν, 'we bid you', cp. 5. 5, 6. 2. This use of λέγειν almost = φράζειν 'warn'.

ἐδικαίωσεν, 'decided for us'.

72. 1. λέγετε. This word is the apodosis of the conditional sentence in sense as well as in grammar. Archidamus contends that their appeal is a just one, but not so unless they act up to their own words.

PAGE 13.

2. τοσήδε, 'so great as you see'. Forms in -δε are often used to introduce to the hearer's notice something within view: cp. Eur. *Bacch.* 450 (Sidg. 160). Hence of a new actor coming on the stage, cp. Eur. *Med.* 1118 (Sidg. 504), 1002 (Sidg. 426); Eur. *Bacch.* 212 (Sidg. 29), 436 (Sidg. 146).

αὐτῶν ... ἐλευθερώσεως, "It is for their liberation and that of the other states that, etc."

3. μάλιστα ... εἰ δὲ μὴ, "do ye yourselves follow the best course and keep the covenant, but, failing that, etc." Cp. III. 32. 4, καὶ μάλιστα μὲν αὐτὸς εἰπεῖν ἕκαστος βουλόμενος δύνασθαι, εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀνταγωνιζόμενοι τοῖς τοιαῦτα λέγουσιν; cp. also I. 32. 1.

ἔστε μηδὲ, 'side not at all—'.

5. ἀδύνατα = ἀδύνατον. Cp. 74. 1 below, also 3. 3. The Greek prefers the plural to the singular as in the adverbial οἶα, ἄτε etc.

μὴ Ἀθηναῖοι ... οὐκ ἐπιτρέπωσιν, 'That after their (the Spartans') departure the Athenians may come and refuse their sanction to the transaction.' (Goodwin, § 215.) οὐκ ἐπιτρέπειν τι quite commonly = οὐκ ἔαν τινα in Thucydides. Cp. I. 71. 1. οἱ ἄν ... δῆλοι ὧσι μὴ ἐπιτρέψουτες.

ὧς ἔνορκοι ὄντες, 'as being included in the terms of the covenant in the matter of receiving both sides'. See sec. 3 above. The Plataeans feared that if they accepted the neutrality required by the Spartans:—

1st. The Athenians, indignant at their desertion, might, as they held their wives and children, force them to repudiate any treaty.



2nd. The Thebans might take advantage of their right of admission to Plataea—under the terms of the covenant—to make a second attempt to seize the city.

72. 6. ἄλλο εἶ τι. Cp. 2. 6.

δυνατὸν ἐς ἀριθμὸν ἐλθεῖν, 'that admits of computation'.

ἕως ἄν. Goodwin, § 239.

## PAGE 14.

8. ἐργαζόμενοι κ.τ.λ., 'farming it, and paying whatever interest upon it you are likely to find adequate'.

73. 1. ἦν πείθωσιν, regular form of protasis of future conditional sentence, as the apodosis βούλονται ποιεῖν is virtually equivalent to the future ποιήσουσι.

σπέισασθαι, 'to grant an armistice'. The active σπένδειν means 'to pour a libation', so the literal meaning of the middle is, 'to get a libation poured for one,' or 'to pour libations for one another,' this being the regular formality accompanying the making of a treaty.

2. ἐν αἷς ... κομισθῆναι, 'within which it was to be expected that they (i.e. the Plataeans) would get back again'. εἰκός is almost always found with aorist in Thucydides.

3. ἦλθον ἀπαγγέλλοντες. for ἐλθόντες ἀπήγγελλον (to avoid repeating ἐλθόντες), 'on returning proceeded to announce'.

4. πρὸς τῶν ὄρκων, for use of preposition see Appendix B.

74. 1. ἐβουλεύσαντο = *constituerunt*.

ὀρώντας καὶ πάσχοντας. These are accusatives, not being subjects to προδιδόναι, which requires a nominative subject. cp. 5. 6, note, but due to the immediate neighbourhood of δεῖ, as though the sentence ran εἰ δεῖ αὐτοὺς ἀνέχεσθαι ὀρώντας κ.τ.λ.

ἀποκρίνασθαι, 'that their envoys should answer'.

2. κατέστη ἐς ἐ., 'proceeded to invoke'.

74. 2. Πλαταιίδα, the district : for the town we find the forms Πλάταια and Πλαταιαί. Cp. Marseilles the English for French Marseille, and French Londres for English London.

τὴν ἀρχὴν, 'in the first instance'. With this phrase compare the quasi-prepositions *δίκεν*, *χάριν*, which were originally limiting accusatives like this.

ἐναγωνίσασθαι, 'to contend therein'. For cases where *ἐν* and *ἀπό* have to be separated from their verbs and translated adverbially, cp. I. 2. 2, 90. 3 : II. 44. 2, 51. 6 : Eur. *Bacch.* 508 (Sidg. 196). Cp. Plin. *Epist.* I. 6. 'montibus inerrare'.

3. ξυγγνώμονες δὲ κ.τ.λ. 'And do ye consent that the first aggressors be punished for their iniquity, and that they who are lawfully seeking vengeance fail not to obtain it' (Arnold). Literally, 'assent to the aggressors in the matter of being punished, etc.'

75. 1. N.B.—These siege operations are described in S. p. 294.

τοῖς δένδρεσιν, as distinct from *ξύλα*. The fruit-trees were principally figs and olives, and with such the plains in the south of Europe are covered. Timber-trees (*ξύλα*) could only be looked for in the mountains.

ἃ ἔκοψαν, 'which they had cut down', by way of wasting the surrounding territory, a usual preliminary to a siege.

τοῦ μηδένα ἐξιέναι. Cp. 4. 2 (note), also 5 of this chapter.

χῶμα ἔχουν, a common form of siege operation in ancient warfare. Cp. 2 Samuel xx. 15, 2 Kings xix. 32, Jeremiah vi. 6.

πρὸς τὴν πόλιν. See Appendix B.

αὐτῶν, i.e. τῶν πολιτῶν. \* Cp. IV. 1. 1.

2. φορμηδόν, 'crosswise', like the timbers in an old (e.g. Surrey or Warwickshire) house wall. Cp. IV. 48. 4.

75. 2. ὅπως μὴ κ.τ.λ., *i.e.* to economise labour by keeping the loose earth thrown on the mound from spreading too far.
3. ἀναπαύλας, 'shifts'.  
αἰρεῖσθαι, 'take *their* sleep and *their* meals'.
- ζέναγοι, Spartan or Lacedaemonian officers put in command of the allied forces, as English officers are put over our native troops in India. The Romans had their contingents of Italians commanded by Roman officers called 'Praefecti sociorum,' Livy XXIII. i. 6.
4. ξύλινον τεῖχος. This was probably a wooden framework similar to that used by the besiegers for the sides of their mound. It was framed (ξυνετέθη) on the ground: then they set it upright on the wall and built the brickwork into it (ἐσφοκοδόμουν ἐς αὐτὸ πλίνθους).
5. αὐτοῖς, *i.e.* τοῖς πλίνθοις.

## PAGE 16.

δέρρεις καὶ διφθέρας, 'skins', *i.e.* raw skins, 'and hides', *i.e.* tanned or prepared skins.

ἀντανήειν, ep. III. 22, 2, ἀντιπαταγοῦντος.

7. διελόντες τοῦ τείχους ἢ ... , *i.e.* τὸ μέρος τοῦ τείχους ἢ ...

76. 2. τοῦτο ἐπέσχον, 'desisted from this', lit. 'as to this'.

ξυντεκμηράμενοι ὑπὸ τὸ χῶμα, 'guessing the direction to carry it under the mound' (Arnold). For the terseness of expression ep. 4. 3, χρῆσάμενος ἐς τὸν μοχλόν.

παρὰ σφᾶς, 'to their own side'. Appendix B.

ἰζάνοντος, 'settling'.

3. τοῦ βραχέος τείχους, 'the low wall', *i.e.* the wall where it had not been heightened.

μηνοειδές, *sc.* τείχισμα.

προσωκοδόμουν, 'they *also* built'.

τὸ μέγα τεῖχος, 'the *main* wall', not 'the enlarged wall'.

ἐν ἀμφιβόλῳ γίγνεσθαι, 'become exposed to a crossfire'.

Cp. IV. 32. 3, 36. 3. From this passage it has

been inferred that the Lacedaemonians were not thus exposed in their ordinary attacks on the wall; hence that the wall of Plataea was circular, without projecting points or bastions, the object of which is to take a besieging enemy in the flank (Arnold).

76. 4. τοῦ μεγάλου. Translate with ἐπὶ μέγα, 'shook violently a great part of the raised wall'.

κατὰ τὸ χῶμα, 'upon the mound,' lit. 'by way of the mound'. Appendix B.

## PAGE 17.

ἀπὸ τῆς τομῆς ἐκατέρωθεν, 'at each extremity', lit. 'from the cut part at each end'.

ἐγκαρσίας, 'at an angle' = Latin *obliquas*, *i.e.* pulling them up at the end near which the engine attacked.

διὰ χειρός. See Appendix B. Cp. Ar. *Vesp.* 597, ἡμᾶς φυλάττει διὰ χειρὸς ἔχων.

ἀπεκαύλιζε, 'broke off clean' (καυλός, lit. a stalk, less commonly a cabbage, cp. Lat. *caulis*, Engl. *colewort*, etc.; possibly "*off-cabbaged*" gives the effect of the word), 'snapped off' (Jowett).

77. 1. τὸ ἀντιτείχισμα, *i.e.* the inner wall, which was what finally decided them to abandon their operations.

ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων δεινῶν, 'in the face of existing difficulties'. Appendix B. But Classen would translate 'With the means of offence (lit. intimidation) at their disposal'. Cp. III. 12, 2, διὰ τὴν ἐκείνων μίλλησιν ἐς ἡμᾶς δεινῶν.

2. πᾶσαν ιδέαν, 'every expedient', lit. 'form (of attack)'.

3. τὸ μεταξύ, 'the space between the wall and the mound', *i.e.* on each side of the mound, and particularly where the Plataean mines had caused the earth to fall away from the wall, making a sort of ditch between the mound and the wall.

4. ἦδη γάρ. ἦδη = 'before now'. γάρ explains the introduction of the epithet χειροποίητον.

τριφθεῖσα πρὸς αὐτήν, lit. 'being rubbed against itself'. Forest fires are said to arise thus in America.

77. 4. ἀπ' αὐτοῦ, 'from it', *i.e.* from that cause.

5. ἐλαχίστου ἐδέησε. For other phrases meaning 'to come within a little of' *cp.* Xen. *Anab.* I. iii. 2, μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε τὸ μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι; Thuc. III. 49. 6, παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἦλθε κινδύνου.

## PAGE 18.

ἦν = ἐξῆν, 'it was impossible'.

ἐντὸς γὰρ κ.τ.λ. 'For within a large portion of the town it was impossible to approach it'.

6. νῦν δέ, 'but, as it happened'.

βροντάς = 'a thunder-storm'.

78. 1. ἐντὸς τε καὶ ἔξωθεν, *sc.* τοῦ τείχους, which is implied in περιετείχιζον.

2. περὶ ἀρκτούρου ἐπιτολάς, *i.e.* at the autumnal equinox, since this star (*α* Boötis) for forty days before this rises just after the sun, and so is not seen to rise. At the equinox it rises just before the sun, and so becomes visible. In classical Greek ἐπιτολή is applied to the rising of a star, ἀνατολή only to that of the sun.

3. πλῆθος τὸ ἀχρεῖον, 'the general mass of non-combatants'.

σιτοποιοί. In Latin this sense would be expressed by *quae* with subjunctive.

5. τοιαύτη, 'in such wise'.

## BOOK III.

Chapters 20-24 describe the escape of about two hundred of the besieged.

## PAGE 20.

20. 1. τοῦ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος, *i.e.* in the winter of B.C. 428, a year and a half after the commencement of the siege. For an abstract see S. p. 294.

τῷ σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι, 'failure of provisions,' lit. 'by provisions failing'.

20. 1. τιμωρίας, here = 'succour' rather than 'vengeance'. For a similar use of a word slightly beyond its ordinary meaning cp. βοηθείας in 24. 3, which does not there mean 'an attempt to rescue', but simply 'an attempt'.

πρώτον μὲν... ἔπειτα. Do not let the distance between these words prevent you from so translating them as to show the connection between them.

ὃς καὶ ἐστρατήγει, who also took command (*i.e.* on this occasion).

τὸν κίνδυνον is direct object of ἀπόκησαν.

ἐνέμειναν τῇ ἐξόδῳ, 'stood by their (determination to) escape'.

N.B.—Three Greek ways of putting 'they kept the truce':—

αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐνέμειναν αὐτοῖς, II. 2. 1 (see note).

ἐνέμειναν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, as here.

ἐνέμειναν ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, IV. 118. 6 *ad fin.*

2. ἐξ-αηλιμμένον, 'thoroughly plastered'.

3. ἠριθμοῦντο κ.τ.λ. Cp. Liv. XXV. xxiii., "Unus ex Romanis ex propinquo murum contemplatus, numerando lapides, aestimandoque ipse secum quid in fronte paterent singuli, altitudinem muri, quantum proxime coniectura poterat, permensus ..."

ἐμέλλον, 'were likely.' Cp. II. 72. 8.

ράδιως καθορωμένου τοῦ τείχους. This is a good instance of the fondness of Thucydides for change of construction. The sentence would more naturally run καθορῶντες ... τὸ τεῖχος. Cp. IV. 8. 4, ... ἐλπίζοντες ράδιως αἰρήσειν οἰκοδόμημα διὰ ταχέων εἰργασμενον καὶ ἀνθρώπων ὀλίγων ἐνότων.

ἐς ὃ ἐβούλοντο, 'for what they wanted,' *i.e.* for that purpose for which they wished to see it.

21. 2. εἴ τις ἔξωθεν κ.τ.λ. Notice that this sentence has no real construction, and is really equivalent to πρὸς Ἀθηνῶν.

For the method of defence cp. Liv. V. i., "Ita muniebant ut ancipitia munimenta essent, alia in urbem et contra oppidanorum eruptiones versa, aliis

frons in Etruriam spectans auxiliis. si qua forte inde venirent, obstruebatur."

## PAGE 21.

21. 3. τὸ οὖν μεταξύ κ.τ.λ. Tr. "Now this interval (of) sixteen feet was constructed in the form of dwellings allotted to the besiegers, and *they* were continuous, so as to present the appearance of one thick wall, etc." For the abrupt change of subject cp. II. 3. 4.
4. διὰ δέκα ἐπάλξεων, 'at intervals of ten battlements,' *i.e.* measuring *through* or over ten battlements from tower to tower. See Appendix B.
- οἱ αὐτοὶ. Cp. II. 36. 2. This is very like the common use of 'idem' in Latin = 'he *also*'. Cp. Nepos *Themist.* VI. 2.
- ὥστε πάροδον μὴ εἶναι κ.τ.λ., 'so that there was no way past the towers,' *i.e.* on the top of the wall. As the towers were actually only a continuation upwards of the wall, and not separate structures acting as buttresses to it. πύργοι is used throughout this passage for that part only which projected above the wall. See note on 23. 1.
5. τὰς οὖν νύκτας. Notice the force of the accusative, 'so *throughout* the night time'.
- χειμῶν νοτερός, 'when the weather was wet'. χειμῶν means severe weather of any sort. (Arnold.) The stem of the word νοτερός is that from which we have νότος, Notus, the S.W. wind, since this is the rainy quarter.
- ἐκ τῶν πύργων. See 22. 5 (note).
- δι' ὀλιγοῦ. See Appendix B and cp. sec. 4 above *ad init.*
- ἄνωθεν στεγανῶν, 'roofed in'. The root of the latter word is στεγ or τεγ, from which are formed Greek στέγ-ειν, Latin 'teg-o,' 'tec-tum,' Engl. 'thatch,' etc. The towers were probably intended to serve merely as sentry-boxes, and not to be used as the Plataeans used them afterwards in 23. 1.

22. 1. ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμῳ. Causal datives qualifying *χειμερίνον*, cp. II. 52. 2, ὥρα πνιγηραῖς.
2. τὴν τάφρον. See II. 78 for a description of this.  
 ἀνὰ τὸ σκοτεινόν, 'amid the darkness'. Appendix B.  
 ψόφῳ δὲ ... ἀντιπαταγοῦντος τοῦ ἀνέμου, 'since the wind drowned the noise caused by their approach'. Cp. II. 75. 6, ἀντανήειν.
- αἴσθησιν παρέχοι. Cp. II. 4. 4. note. Lit. 'should afford (means of) perception'. Tr. 'should attract attention'.
3. τὸν ἀρίστερον πόδα μόνον ὑποδεδεμένοι. The suggestion seems to be that a bare foot could get a better grip of anything disposed to yield. Arnold compares Scott. *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, IV. xviii. :—  
 "Each better knee was bared, to aid  
 The warrior in the escalade."  
 But it has been urged, on the other hand, that the *shod* foot would give a better hold in the soft mud, and therefore that we are to understand that they shod *one* foot to encounter the mud, when they would otherwise have shod *neither*: the former, however, is undoubtedly the more natural interpretation of the Greek.
4. καὶ προσέθεσαν. Any apparent difficulty presented by these words vanishes on supplying the understood verb *προσέμισγον* in its place in the sentence *πρωτῶν μὲν κ.τ.λ.*, i.e. after *φέροντες*.

## PAGE 22.

- ἀνέβαινον ... ἀνέβη. In the case of the soldiers, the historian pictures the process of ascent, 'they proceeded to climb'. In the case of the general, the point is that he climbed *first*. His verb therefore is left in the aorist.
- πρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις. See Appendix B.  
 ὅποτε εἶεν, 'whenever they should be in conflict with the enemy'.
5. πλείους, a considerable number. Cp. 23.



**22. 5.** οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων = 'those *in* the towers,' so οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους (*on* the wall), οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων, **23.** Both in Greek and Latin this definition of place from the point of view of the place itself, and not (as in English) of the object, is common. The use of ἄνωθεν, ἔξωθεν, undique, etc (=above, outside, *on* all sides) is similar. Akin to this is 'unus ex multis' = one among many. See Appendix B.

ἀντιλαμβανόμενος, 'in getting a hold'.

6. ἐκ τοῦμπαλιν ἤ, 'on the side opposite to where'.
7. ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτῶν φυλακῆς. The author still has in mind the number in which he wrote the preceding sentence.
8. οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτῶν. This is the first mention of them, 'a body of 300'.
9. φρυκτοὶ πολέμοιοι, 'danger-signals,' *i.e.* signals announcing a hostile movement.

ὅπως ἀσαφῆ τὰ σημεῖα ἢ καὶ μὴ βοηθοῖεν. In arranging the sequence of two final clauses Thucydides often uses the subj. for that which he wishes to present as the *leading* intention, putting the *subordinate* intention in the optative. The two intentions may be differentiated in order of *time*, as here, or in order of *importance*, as in VI. 96. 3, λογάδας ἐξέκριναν ὅπως φύλακες εἶεν καὶ ἦν ἐς ἄλλο τι δέη τάχῃ παραγίγνωνται. Also cp. Verg. *Aen.* I. 298,

"Maia genitum demittit ab alto  
Ut terrae atque novae pateant Carthaginis arces  
Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido  
Finiibus arceret."

PAGE 23.

**23. 1.** ὥς οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν ... ἄνδρας πλείους. Do not let the presence of this long dependent clause prevent you from marking the apposition, οἱ δ' ὑπερβαίνοντες . οἱ μὲν ... οἱ δέ. and noticing how the subject οἱ ὑπερβ. is subdivided into two classes.

τάς τε διόδους κ.τ.λ. It is inferred from this passage that most of the towers were mere shelters—

(a) Because the Plataeans appear only to have had

the gangways through them to guard, and not any approach from below.

(b) Because there were no stairs or ladders within the upper part of the towers leading upwards, or the Plataeans need not have used their own.

καὶ κάτωθεν καὶ ἄνωθεν, take these with ἐπιβοηθοῦντας. = 'on the ground, on the wall.'

23. 2. ὁ ἀεὶ διακομιζόμενος. 'anyone who from time to time succeeded in getting across'. Cp. IV. 36. 2. κατὰ τὸ ἀεὶ παρεῖκον κρημνώδους τῆς νήσου.

ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους. See Appendix B, and cp. Caes. B. G. VII. lxxii., *labrum fossae*.

εἴ τις = ὅστις. Cp. II. 2. 6, note.

4. ἐς τὰ γυμνά, the side unprotected by the shield, *i.e.* the right, the shield being worn on the left arm, so as to leave the right free to wield weapons in the offensive. In the old prehistoric strongholds of Greece, of which Mycenae and Tiryns are the best known examples, the main entrance was always so constructed that an attacking force could only reach it by first passing through a narrow way commanded on the right by lofty fortifications, in order that the defenders might be able to direct their fire on the right, unprotected, side of the hostile force.

βέβαιος ὥστ' ἐπελθεῖν. The ὥστε merely makes the epexegetis (see II. 4. 7 note) more explicit. Goodwin, § 266, note 5.

οἶος ἀπηλιώτου ἢ βορέου ὑδατώδης μᾶλλον. ἢ = 'than'. Tr. 'slushy, as being formed with the wind in the east rather than in the north'.

ἐγένετο, 'succeeded'.

PAGE 24.

24. 1. τὴν ὁδόν, with ἐχώρου, 'they went by the road leading...', a rather extended use of the Internal or Cognate Accusative.

Δρουσκεφαλᾶς. (See map.) Above the spot where a mountain path, indicated by a dotted line, strikes

into the main road from Thebes to Athens there are peaks, marked + +, which might have borne this name. This would be the nearest and natural way to Athens, and therefore the pursuers took it. When they reached the junction at Dryosephalae and saw no sign of the Plataeans, they would naturally conclude that these had crossed the frontier and escaped them, and so would return to their lines. The fugitives however, who had followed the *thick* line, would pass Dryosephalae some considerable time after the chase was abandoned, and so escape.

24. 2. ἐπὶ τῶν θ. See Appendix B.

λαβόμενοι τῶν ὄρων, 'taking to the mountains'.

3. κατὰ χώραν ἐγένοντο. Cp. 22. 7. κατὰ χώραν μένοντες. τῆς βοηθείας. Cp. 20. 1, note.

ἔσπένδοντο, 'were for asking for a truce': for the custom, see II. 6. 1, note.

#### PAGE 26.

Chapters 52-68 describe the surrender and fate of the city. S. p. 295.

52. 1. τοῦ θέρους τούτου, *i.e.* of the year B.C. 427.

πολιορκεῖσθαι, 'sustain a siege'.

τοιῶδε τρόπῳ, 'under the following circumstances'.

3. εἰρημένον γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ, 'for *such* were his instructions'.

λέγοντα εἰ. 'putting the question whether ...'. Cp. IV. 37. 2, ἐκήρυξαν εἰ ...

βούλονται, ordinary, 'graphic' present.

χρήσασθαι, 'to accept'.

κολάζειν, explanatory infinitive, with here an idea of purpose. Cp. II. 4. 7, note, 74. 2, III. 23. 4.

5. ἐν ὄσῳ ... ἀφίκοντο. Cp. II. 73. 2, note.

7. πρόξενον. the office of *πρόξενος* corresponded very much with that of 'consul' in modern times: *i.e.* he was a resident accredited representative of a foreign government, but was almost always a native of the town in which he resided. The earliest extant

decree conferring *προξενία* (the position of *πρόξενος*) dates from about the middle of the fifth century B.C. The *duties* of the proxenos were to receive ambassadors and other visitors from the state which he represented, to secure their admission into the theatre and assembly, and to further in every way the interests of the state, and the members of the state, which had appointed him. Thus in Thuc. III. 2 it is the Athenian proxenoi who inform them of the intended treachery of the Mytilenaeans. The Athenians usually conferred the office, simultaneously with the title of *εὐεργέτης*, and occasionally with the gift of a gold crown, as a reward for some service done to the state, a gift which secured to the recipient the protection of Athens in any circumstances whatsoever.

## PAGE 28.

60. 2. πρὸς τὸν λόγον. See Appendix B.

## PAGE 29.

68. 2. οἱ δὲ Λ. κ.τ.λ. The construction of this somewhat involved sentence is as follows:—

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δίκασται

(A) νομίζοντες τὸ ἐπερώτημα σφίσιν ὀρθῶς ἔξεν (εἴ τι .. πεπόνθασι)

(α) διότι ἠξίουν ... αὐτοὺς ἠσυχάζειν

(1) τὸν τε ἄλλον χρόνον

(2) καὶ ὅτε ἕστερον ... προείχοντο... ἃ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο

(β) ὡς τῇ ἑαυτῶν δικαίᾳ βουλήσει ἔκσπονδοὶ ἤδη

(B) ἠγούμενοι ... κακῶς πεπονθέναί

(1') παραγάγοντες, καὶ ἐρωτῶντες—(εἰ .. δεδρακότες εἰσίν)

(3) ὅποτε μὴ φαίεν

ἀπάγοντες ἀπέκτεινον κ.τ.λ.

where the words in heavier type compose the principal sentence, the clauses marked A, B, 1', extension of the subject οἱ Λ. δίκασται, and the

clauses *a. β.* extensions explanatory of *νομίζοντες ... ἔξειν*, and 1, 2, 3, temporal clauses. the first two defining the time of *ἡξίουν*, the third defining the time of the main verb *ἀπέκτεινον*.

68. 2. ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ, *i.e.* since the spring of B.C. 441. See II. 1. 1.

ἡξίουν δῆθεν. 'they had repeatedly desired them, so they said ...', but for the necessity of expressing the repeated action. the natural tense here would be the past aorist, representing, as often, the rarely used past perfect.

τόν τε ἄλλον χρόνον ... καὶ ὅτε, 'both on other occasions ... and particularly when ...'. See note on II. 3. 1.

μετὰ τὸν Μῆδον, *sc.* ἡσσημένον—*i.e.* after the battle of Plataea. Cp. II. 71, 72.

προείχοντο αὐτοῖς κοινούς εἶναι κ.τ.λ., 'they proposed neutrality to them in accordance with that (treaty), which (proposal) they had not accepted'.

ὡς τῇ ... ἔκσπονδοι ἤδη, with ἔκσπονδοι supply *όντες*, cp. II. 49. 4. γυμνοί (note), 'as being now released from the terms of the treaty, by reason of their own honest intentions.' *i.e.* because they would have kept to it, if only the Plataeans had done so.

τὸ αὐτὸ, 'the *original* question'.

4. ἐνιαυτὸν μὲν τινα, 'for *about* a year'. A rare use of *τις* with singular: cp. *εἰς τις*; and for the plural VII.

87. 1. ἡμέρας ἐβδομήκοντά τινας ... διηγήθησαν.

ἐκπεπτωκόσι. See II. 2. 6, note on *προσχωρήσειν*.

τὰ σφέτερα φρονούντας, 'devoted to their interests (more literally. 'of their way of thinking').

πανταχῇ, 'each way,' *i.e.* square.

κύκλῳ. 'on all sides,' not of course 'in a circle'.

## PAGE 30.

ἃ ἦν ἔπιπλα. Notice the attraction of the antecedent into the clause and case of the relative. (Goodwin, § 154.)

68. 4. ἐν τῷ τείχει, 'within the walls'. Collective use of τείχος = 'fortress'.  
 ἀνέθεσαν, 'dedicated': the couches were probably for the use of the worshippers.
6. σχέδον δέ τι, κ.τ.λ., 'it was mainly, if not entirely, on account of the Thebans that the Lacedaemonians showed themselves so hostile (lit. 'averse') in their dealings with the Plataeans'.
- ἔτει τρ., κ.τ.λ. Cp. Corn. Nepos. *Aristides* I. 5. Sexto anno quam erat expulsus restitutus est.

## PAGE 31.

## THE PLAGUE.

## BOOK II., CHAP. 34.

34. 1. ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χειμῶνι, *i.e.* of B.C. 431-430.  
 ταφὰς ἐποιήσαντο τῶν κ.τ.λ., 'paid funeral honours to ...'.  
 τῷδε. See 71. 5, note.
2. προτίθενται. The use of the present tense denotes that the following description is of the regular custom with regard to the distinguished dead. The actual account of this occasion is confined to the sentence beginning ἐπὶ δ' οἶν τοῖς πρώτοις κ.τ.λ. The 'laying-out' of a corpse in Greek is πρόθεσις (the corpse is said προκείσθαι: see note on προσχωρήσειν in 2. 6): in Latin *componere*. Cp. Hor. *Sat.* I. ix. 26-28.  
 "Est tibi mater,  
 Cognati, quis te salvo est opus?" "Haud mihi quisquam.  
 Omnes composui."
- ἦν τι = ὅ τι ἄν. Cp. II. 2. 6 (εἴ τις).
3. ἐκφορά = 'the carrying-out' of a corpse for burial. Cp. Latin, *efferre*; also Acts v. 6.  
 φυλῆς. The original Ionic settlers in Attica appear to have been divided into four tribes, known as Geleontes, Hopletes, Argaleis, Aegicoreis, each being probably named according to the occupation of

the majority of its members. (The names are supposed to mean respectively 'shiners' (*i.e.* nobles), 'warriors', 'workers', 'goatherds'.) This division into four tribes, which was common to other Ionic states besides Athens, existed down to the time of Cleisthenes (510 B.C.), though much modified by Theseus and Solon (590 B.C.), by whose reforms most of the political importance of this classification was taken away. Cleisthenes abolished the old tribes entirely, substituting in their place ten new ones, called after ten of the ancient Attic heroes, and arranged, not according to profession (as by Theseus), or to rank (as by Solon), but according to locality. By this division the territory of Attica was mapped out into ten districts, to each of which a tribe was assigned, and also into one hundred *δημοί*, or parishes, of which ten went to each tribe. Each tribe sent fifty members to the *βουλή* or senate, consisting in all of 500; and most of the other state offices, military, magisterial, civil, and judicial, were distributed according to the same classification.

34. 3. *ἐνεστι*, κ.τ.λ. The full sentence intended is *ἐνεστι δὲ τὰ ἐκάστου ὅστ' αὖ ἐν τῇ λάρνακι τῆς φυλῆς ἧς ἦν*. Notice how the relative attraction and the insertion of *ἐκάστος* out of its logical place in the sense avoid the bald ending of *τῆς φυλῆς ἧς ἦν*.

4. *τῶν ἀφανῶν*. (in honour) of the missing.

5. *ξυνεκφέρει*. 'joins the procession'. They could hardly all 'assist' in carrying, except in the French sense of the word.

#### PAGE 32.

6. *τοὺς ἐν Μ*. Not 'those who lie' but 'those who fought' at Marathon: cp. I. 89. 2. *ἤγειτο τῶν ἐν Μικᾷλῃ Ἑλλήνων*. At Marathon Miltiades and the Athenians had driven into the sea ten times their number of Persians—the army of the first invasion under Datis and Artaphernes. B.C. 490. S. p. 174-179.

*αὐτοῦ*, 'on the spot.' A burial on the field of victory would be a *distinguished* burial. So the force of *καί*

is :—‘ Deeming their valour conspicuous, they made their grave *also* (conspicuous by making it) on the spot.’

**34. 9.** Περικλῆς. The great Athenian statesman, perhaps the greatest, since he was almost alone among great Athenians in retaining his influence, and practically avoiding disgrace to the end of his life. In the chapters here omitted, Thucydides gives a report of the famous ‘Funeral Speech’ of Pericles, nominally in commemoration of the slain, really in praise of Athenian social and political institutions.

**47. 1.** τοιόσδε. Like ὅδε and other demonstratives in -δε, this usually refers to what follows; here, as often, the rule is not observed. Cp. **71. 5.**

ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τούτῳ. *i.e.* the winter of B.C. 431-430.

**2.** τὰ δύο μέρη, *i.e.* ‘two-thirds of those who were fitted by age for military service’. Cp. **10. 2.** ξυνῆσαν τὰ δύο μέρη ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης ἐς τὸν ἰσθμόν.

βασιλεύς. See **71. 1** (note).

**4.** ὄντων αὐτῶν ... πω, tr. ‘and when they *had* as yet *been*’. The imperfect does the work of the aorist in εἰμί, φημί, etc., and the past aorist in any verb is liable to be used for the past perfect; cf. ἐκοψαν. **75. 1.**

ἡ νόσος, ‘the plague’: so we speak of ‘the distemper’ as a specific disease. For an abstract see S. pp. 288-289.

γενέσθαι, ‘to show itself among’. Cp. γενομένης, **71. 5.**

λεγόμενον, neuter, because the author has in mind the idea of τὸ νόσημα = ‘the complaint (referred to)’. In *Philoctetes*, 758, Sophocles understands νόσος from νόσημα.

φθορά, ‘mortality’.

**5.** ἤρκουν τὸ πρῶτον θεραπεύοντες, lit. ‘sufficed at first in curing’, tr. ‘had any success in their first attempts to cure’.

ὅσα τε κ.τ.λ., ‘and their prayers at the (see πρὸς, Appendix B.) temples, and the oracles, and so forth.’



to which they had recourse, were all unavailing'.  
For the accusative ὄσα, see Goodwin, § 159, note 2.

47. 5. ὄσω, 'in proportion as'.

αὐτῶν ἀπέστησαν, 'desisted from them'.

## PAGE 33.

48. 1. ὑπέρ, preposition. Tr. 'Ethiopia beyond (i.e. south of) Egypt'.

κατέβη, i.e. down the Nile.

2. ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ. Crowded seaports (e.g. Hamburg in 1892) are most liable to a deadly importation of this sort.

τῶν ἀνθρώπων, for this genitive see Goodwin, § 171. 1.

φρέατα. 'tanks' for storing water in the rainy season to use during drought. Such tanks, filled by the Nile, are still used in Egypt; more than a thousand disused ones still mark the direction of the streets of ancient Alexandria.

κρήναι, 'wells'.

4. καὶ ἰατρὸς καὶ ἰδιώτης, 'whether ... or ...'.

καὶ τὰς αἰτίας κ.τ.λ., 'and (let him say) what causes he thinks were sufficient to have power to bring about (lit. power for the changing of) such a change as this'.

καὶ ἀφ' ὧν ἂν τις σκοπῶν κ.τ.λ., 'and the symptoms by observation of which,' etc.

49. 1. ἐκ πάντων, sc. ἐτῶν.

ἐς τοῦτο ἀπεκρίθη, were separated, i.e. diverted (from their natural course) to this. Tr. 'resulted in this'.

2. τοὺς δ' ἄλλους. i.e. those who got the plague direct.

ἀπ' οὐδεμιᾶς προφάσεως. 'with no apparent cause'.

ἀτοπον καὶ δυσῶδες = ἀτόπως δυσῶδες. Cp. 2. 6.  
ξύμβασιν καὶ φιλίαν, 77. 6.

49. 2. ἠφίει, notice how this verb augments the preposition.  
 ἐξ αὐτῶν, lit. 'after them,' *i.e.* after those symptoms,  
 tr. 'to this succeeded ...'.

## PAGE 34.

- στηρίξειεν ἐς, 'settled in'.  
 ὠνομασμένοι, 'classified'.
3. λωφήσαντα, agreeing not with σπασμόν above but with ταῦτα.
4. ἐξηθηκός, the same metaphor in Lucian. *Dial. Mort.* xx. § 4 (p. 416 Reitz).
- γυμνοὶ = γυμνοὶ ὄντες. See 78. 2 *ad fin.* This is a double instance of anacoluthon (grammar disjointed for the benefit of the sense). See Appendix A.
- First. 'They could not bear the touch of' is taken as equivalent to 'they could not bear to be touched by ... nor anything else but to be naked'.
- Next. 'Their inwards were in such a state of inflammation' is taken as equivalent to 'they were in such a state of inward inflammation'—so that 'they,' the virtual subject of the sentence *in sense*, is afterwards referred to by γυμνοὶ in the nominative, as though it had been the actual subject *in grammar*.
- ἤδιστα ἂν ῥίπτειν. 'most gladly would they have cast themselves'.
5. ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καθειστήκει, 'resulted alike,' *i.e.* in failing to quench the thirst.
6. ἡ ἀπορία τοῦ μὴ ἴσυχάζειν. 'the misery of restlessness'. (Arnold.)
7. ἀκμάζοι, 'was reaching the crisis'.
8. τῶν ἀκρ. ἀντιλ. αὐτοῦ, for this dependence of two genitives (subjective and objective) cp. III. 12. 2. διὰ τὴν ἐκείνων μέλλησιν τῶν ἐς ἡμᾶς δεινῶν.

## PAGE 35.

49. 9. παραυτίκα ἀναστάντας, 'on first recovering'.
50. 1. γενόμενον κρείσσον λόγου, 'baffled description.. and—'.  
τά τε ἄλλα ... καὶ ἐν τῷδε. See 3. 1, note.  
ἀπτεται, 'whose practice is to feed upon'.  
πολλῶν κ.τ.λ., 'although ...'.
2. οὔτε ἄλλως οὔτε κ.τ.λ., lit. 'either otherwise (engaged) (cp. 3. 1, note) or near any such object (as the bodies)', tr. 'were not to be seen at all, or at anyrate not ...' etc. The scarcity or absence of birds is regularly observed during deadly epidemics (cholera, for instance).
- οἱ δὲ κύνες κ.τ.λ., 'and the dogs gave a still better indication (lit. observation) of the result, because of their habitual association (with man)'.
51. 1. παραλιπόντι, 'to one omitting.' tr. 'to omit'. Cp. ὡς ξυνελόντι εἰπεῖν = 'to cut a long story short'.  
ἄλλα. Cp. 3. 1.  
ὡς ἐκάστῳ κ.τ.λ., lit. 'as to each it happened to occur, in a different way to one in comparison with another,' tr. 'according as it happened in each case to attack them differently, one from another'.
2. ὁ ... γένοιτο, has the force of ὅ τι or εἴ τι γένοιτο, a 'conditional relative sentence'. (Goodwin, § 233.)
4. ἐν τε οὐδὲν κατέστη ἴαμα. 'and there was not one single established—specific—remedy'.
5. περί, 'in respect of'. The idea is that the disease battles with the body, and that the very strong, who fight and conquer, and the very weak, who bow before its onset, have the best chance of escaping a fatal issue.
6. ἢ τε ἀθυμία ... καὶ ὅτι .. ἔθνησκον. Anacoluthon. 49. 4 (note): the sentence would more logically continue καὶ τὸ ἀναπιπλάμενος θνήσκει κ.τ.λ. Appendix A.

## PAGE 36.

ἕτερος ἀφ' ἑτέρου ἀναπιμπλάμενοι—not ἀναπιμπλάμενος.  
The agreement is an apposition only; tr. 'becoming

infected, one from another'. Cp. 46 *ad finem*,  
*ἄνδρῶν δὲ ἀπολοφύραμενοι ὃν προσήκει ἕκαστος ἄπιτε*, also  
 Verg. *Aen.* VI. 743, *Quisque suos patimur manes*.

51. 6. ἐνεποίει, 'wrought among them'. See 74. 2, note on  
*ἐναγωνίσασθαι*.

7. ἀπορία τοῦ θ., 'from their inability in respect of some-  
 one to ...,' *i.e.* 'to find someone to ...'.

τελευτῶντες ἐξέκαμνον. 'at the last they ...'. *ἐξέκαμνον*  
*τὰς ὀλοφύσεις*, 'grew weary of lamenting,' not, that  
 is, of the ceremonial lamentation for the dead, but  
 of their natural expressions of grief for the dying.  
 (Arnold.) Note that in this quasi-transitive use of  
*ἐκκάμνειν* the object *τὰς ὀ.* must refer to the agent or  
 subject, *i.e.* the meaning must be that they wearied  
 of their own lamentations, not of those of the dying.

8. ἐπὶ πλέον ὅμως ... ᾤκτιζοντο. 'Yet (among these  
 instances of heroic devotion) still greater was the  
 compassion shown by ...'.

δὲς γὰρ κ.τ.λ. *δὲς* of course = 'a second time'.

52. 1. ἡ ξυγκομιδή. This took place according to the advice  
 of Pericles on each occasion of a Lacedaemonian  
 invasion. See S. p. 286.

2. οἰκιῶν γὰρ οὐχ ὑπαρχουσῶν, ἀλλὰ .. διαιτωμένων. *i.e.*  
*τῶν ἀνθρώπων διαιτωμένων*.

ᾠρα, causal dative explaining *πυγγραῖς*. cp. III. 22. 1,  
*ὔδατι καὶ ἀνέμῳ χειμερινῶν*.

ἀποθνήσκοντες, mind the tense.

3. τὰ ἱερά. *i.e.* the enclosures round the temples. In  
 temples, and within sacred precincts generally, no  
 death was allowed to take place if it could be  
 prevented. Remember the story of Pausanias, the  
 traitorous king of Sparta. I. 128-134. S. p. 247-  
 248.

ἐναποθνησκόντων. See 74. 2 (note).

#### PAGE 37.

οὐκ ἔχοντες ὅ τι γίνονται, 'not knowing what was to  
 become of them'. The usual phrase, in direct  
 speech, was *τί γένομαι*; = 'what is to become of me?'

*i.e.* a 'deliberative' subjunctive. For the retention of the subjunctive in indirect speech after a secondary principal verb cp. 4. 6, note.

52. 3. καὶ ἱερῶν καὶ ὁσίων, 'of things both sacred and profane'. ὁσῖος (Lat. *sacer*) is one of those words which bear two contrary meanings (cp. περιδεῖν. ἀκρατής. ἰμποτens):—

1st. τὸ ὁσῖον is that which is pious or godly, so *sacred*.

2nd. τὸ ὁσῖον is that which without impiety or ungodliness may be touched or dealt with, so *profane*, as here.

5. θήκας. 'methods of burial'. cp. ταχίστην αἵρεσιν = the *quickest method* of taking, 75. 1.

ὄν φέροισιν. Cp. ὁ γένοιτο, 51. 2, note.

53. 1. πρῶτόν τε ἤρξε κ.τ.λ. Tr. 'and the plague inaugurated a spread of lawlessness in the city in other respects besides'. Lit. 'first gave a lead to lawlessness to a greater extent,' etc.

2. ἀπεκρύπτετο μὴ καθ' ἡδονὴν ποιεῖν, lit. 'used to hide so as not to do when he pleased'. Tr. 'had to hide, and so could not do when he pleased'.

ὀρῶντες, for the pl. cp. 51. 6.

4. τῷ δόξαντι καλῶ, 'for what seemed honourable'.

ὅτι ... καὶ τὸ ... = ὅτι ... καὶ ὅτι ...

5. τὸ μὲν. 'as to the former matter,' *i.e.* the fear of the gods. τῶν δὲ ἀμαρτημάτων, 'while as to their offences (against men)'.

κρίνοντες .. οὐδείς ἐλπίζων, as if the main sentence had been θεῶν δὲ φόβῳ ἢ ἀνθρώπων νόμῳ οὐδενὶ ἀπείργοντο. See Appendix A, and 49. 4, 52. 2, etc.

βιούς, notice the accent. (Not to be confused with βίους, 'lives'.)

πολὺ δὲ μείζω κ.τ.λ. 'But they thought that the sentence which had already gone forth against them, and was hanging over them, was far greater, and that it was natural they should get a little enjoyment out of life before it fell upon them.'

## PAGE 38.

54. 2. φάσκοντες. not φασκόντων κ.τ.λ.. because the πρεσβύτεροι are included in the subject of ἀνεμνήσθησαν. 'Saying, that is the older among them, that, etc.'
3. ἐνίκησε, the subject of this is λοιμῶν εἰρηῆσθαι, 'the version λοιμός'.
5. ἀνείλε. See I. 118 *ad fin.* The point is that the god consulted was Apollo, who was supposed to control pestilences. Cp. Hom. *II.* I. 10.  
 Δητοῦς καὶ Διὸς υἱός. ὁ γὰρ βασιλῆι χολωθείς  
 νοῦσον ἀνὰ στράτον ὤρσε κακῆν ...
7. ὅ τι ἄξιον καὶ εἰπεῖν, lit. 'as to (an extent) which is worth as much as mentioning'.

## VOCABULARY.

(See instructions on page 1.)

## A.

- αγαγ-, redupl. aor. stem of ἄγω.
- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *good*.
- ἄγαν, adv., *too, too much, excessively*.
- ἀγγελία, -as, n-subst. f., *tidings*.
- ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἠγγειλα, ἠγγελκα, ἠγγέλθην, ἠγγελμαι, v. a., *announce, communicate, convey (news)*.
- ἄγγελος, -ον, n-subst. m., *messenger*.
- ἄγνοια, -as, n-subst. f., *ignorance*.
- ἀγνοῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *be ignorant of*: v. n., *be ignorant*.
- ἀγορά, -ās, n-subst. f., *market-place*.
- ἀγρός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *field, land, territory*.
- ἀγρυπνία, -as, n-subst. f., *sleeplessness*.
- ἄγχι, adv., *near*.
- ἀγχίστροφος, -ον, n-adj., *quick-changing, sudden*.
- ἄγω, ἄξω, ἠγαγον, ἠχα (ἀγήοχα), ἠχθην, ἠγμαί, v. a., *lead, conduct*.
- ἄδεῶς, adv., *fearlessly*.
- ἄδηλος, -ον, n-adj., *obscure, doubtful*.
- ἀδικῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *wrong, injure*: v. n., *do wrong*.
- ἀδικία, -as, n-subst. f., *wrong, injury, injustice*.
- ἄδικος, -ον, n-adj., *unjust, unfair*.
- ἀδίκως, adv. of ἄδικος.
- ἀδύνατος, -ον, n-adj., *unable, impossible*.
- ἄδω, ἄσομαι, v. a., *sing, recite*.

- ἀεί, adv., *always, from time to time.*
- Ἀείμνηστος, -ου, n-subst. m., *Aeimnēstus.*
- Ἀθήναι, -ῶν, n-subst. f. pl., *Athens.*
- Ἀθηναῖος, -ον, n-adj., *Athenian.*
- ἄθροος, -ον, n-adj., *crowded, in a body, in confusion.*
- ἄθυμία, -ας, n-subst., *despondency, despair.*
- Ἀίγυπτος, -ου, n-subst. f., *Egypt.*
- ἄιδιος, -ου, n-adj., *everlasting.*
- αἰδοῖος, -ον, n-adj., τὰ αἰδοῖα, *the private parts.*
- Αἰθιοπία, -ας, n-subst. f., *Ethiopia (the Soudan).*
- αἱματώδης, -ους, n-adj. f., *blood-red.*
- Αἰνησίας, -ου, n-subst. m., *Aenesias.*
- αἵρεσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *taking, choice, capture, mode of capture.*
- αἰρῶ (ε), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρέθην, ἤρημαι, v. a., *take, seize; in mid., choose.*
- αἴρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, v. a., *lift, raise, carry off, weigh anchor, start.*
- αἰσθάνομαι, -ήσομαι, v. a., *perceive.*
- αἴσθησις, -εως, n-subst. f., *notice.*
- αἰσχίων, -ον, n-adj., comparative of αἰσχύρος.
- αἰσχύρος, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *ugly, base, disgraceful.*
- αἰσχύνη, -ης, n-subst. f., *shame, modesty.*
- αἰτία, -ας, n-subst. f., *cause, reason, (cause for) blame.*
- αἴτιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *causing, responsible, to-blame.*
- αἰτῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *ask, request; in mid., claim.*
- αἰφνιδίως, adv., *suddenly.*
- ἄκηρυκτί, adv., *unannounced, without heralds.*
- ἄκμάζω, -άσω, v. n., *be full grown.*
- ἄκμή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *point, summit, point of time, crisis.*
- ἄκοντίζω, -ιῶ, v. a., *hurl; strike or pierce (with a javelin or dart): v. n., shoot, hurl a javelin.*
- ἄκόντιον, n-subst. n., *javelin, dart.*
- ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, ἠκουσμαι, v. a., *hear.*
- ἄκρατος, -ον, n-adj., *unmixed, unmitigated, violent.*
- ἀκρόασις, -εως, n-subst. f., *hearing, attention, obedience.*
- ἄκρος, -α, -ον, adj., *extreme, outermost, endmost, ἄκραι χεῖρες κ.τ.λ. = the tips of the fingers etc.*
- ἄκρωτήριον, n-subst. n., τὰ ἀκρωτήρια, *the extremities (of the body).*
- ἀλγεινός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *painful.*
- ἀλήθεια, -ας, n-subst. f., *truth.*
- ἀληθής, -οῦς, n-adj., *true.*



άλισκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων, ἐάλωκα, v. n., *be caught, be detected.*

ἀλλά, conj., *but.*

ἄλλη, adv., *in another place, in another direction.*

ἀλλήλω, pron., *each other.*

ἄλλος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *other, different = Lat. alius.*

ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *another's, foreign = Lat. alienus.*

ἄλλως, adv., *otherwise, for other reasons, in vain.*

ἀλυσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *chain.*

ἄλωσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *capture, taking.*

ἄμα, adv., *simultaneously, at the same time, also; prep. c. dat., immediately upon.*

ἄμαξα, -ης, n-subst. f., *cart, waggon.*

ἄμαρτάνω, ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἤμαρτον, ἤμαρτηκα, v. n., *make a mistake, be or go wrong, miss (c. gen.).*

ἄμαρτημα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *error, mistake, fault.*

ἀμέλεια, -ας, n-subst., *carelessness, heedlessness.*

ἀμελῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *disregard; v. n., be heedless.*

Ἀμμέας, -ου, n-subst. m., *Ammeās.*

ἀμύνω, ἀμύνῳ, ἡμῦνα, v. a., *keep off, ward off; in mid., defend oneself, avenge oneself.*

ἀμφί, prep. c. acc. gen., *around, about.*

ἀμφίβολος, -ον, n-adj., *attacked on both sides, doubtful.*

ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον, pron-adj., *both.*

ἀμφοτέρωθεν, adv., *from or on both sides.*

ἄν, particle of conditional or indefinite force, e.g. ἐβησαν, they went; ἐβησαν ἄν, they would have gone. ὅτε, when; ὅταν (= ὅτε ἄν), whenever.

ἀνά, prep. c. acc., *up, up along (see Appendix B).*

ἀναβαίνω, -βήσομαι, -έβησα (tr.) and -έβην (intr.), ἀναβέβηκα, v. a., *go up, mount.*

ἀναγκάζω, -άσω, v. a., *force, compel.*

ἀνάδοτος, -ον, n-adj., *given up, to be given up.*

ἀναίρεσις, -εως, n-subst., *taking up (of bodies for burial), destruction.*

ἀναιρῶ (ε) (see αἰρῶ), v. a., *carry off, destroy; v. n. (of an oracle), answer.*

ἀναίρω, -αρῶ, v. a., *raise up.*

ἀναίσχυτος, -ον, n-adj., *shameless, disgraceful.*

ἀνακλῶ (α), -κλάσω, -έκλασα, v. a., *break off, snap off.*

ἀνάμνησκω, -μνήσω, -έμνησα, v. a., *remind, recall, mention; in pass., remember.*

ἀνάπαυλα, -ης, n-subst. f., *rest.*

ἀναπιμπλημι, -πλήσω, -έπλησα, v. a., *fill up, accomplish*; in pass., *be infected*.

ἀναστρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, -έστραμμαί, v. a., *upset, turn back, rally*; in mid., *rally*.

ἀνατίθημι (see τίθημι), v. a., *re-place, set up, dedicate*.

ἀναχωρῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., *retire, retreat*.

ἀνδραποδίζω, -ίσω, ἡνδραπόδισα, v. a., *sell into slavery*.

Ἄνδροκράτης, -ους, n-subst. m., *Androcrates*.

ἀνείπον, used as aor. of ἀναγορεύω, v. a., *proclaim aloud*.

ἀνέλκω, -ελκύσω, -είλκυσα, -είλκυσμαι, v. a., *draw up, drag up*.

ἀνέλπιστος, -ον, n-adj., *unhoped-for, unexpected, hopeless*.

ἄνεμος, -ου, n-subst., *wind*.

ἄνευ, prep. c. gen., *without*.

ἀνεωγμένοι (see ἀνοίγνυμι).

ἀνέχω (see ἔχω), v. a., *hold up, withhold, stop*; in mid., *endure, hold out*.

ἄνθρωπος, ἀνδρός, n-subst., *man* (= Lat. *vir*).

ἀνθρώπιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *human*.

ἄνθρωπος, -ου, n-subst. m., *man, person* (= Lat. *homo*).

ἀνίημι, -ήσω, -ηκα and -ην, -εικα, -έθη, -ειμαι, v. a., *send up or out, let loose, let go*.

ἀνίστημι (see ἵστημι), v. a. (pres- and past-imperf., fut. and weak aor.), *set up, raise, up, remove, transplant*; v. n. (other tenses and mid.), *stand up, rise, recover*.

ἀνοίγνυμι, ἀνοίξω, ἡνοιξα, ἀνέργα, ἀνεώχθην, ἀνέωγμαί, v. a., *open*.

ἀνομία, -ας, n-subst. f., *lawlessness*.

ἄνοσος, -ον, n-adj., *free from disease*.

ἀντάνειμι (see εἶμι), v. n., *go up against* (c. dat.).

ἀντέχω (see ἔχω), v. n., *hold out against, withstand* (c. dat.).

ἀντί, prep. c. gen., *over against, instead of* (see Appendix B).

ἄντικρυς, adv., *straight on, right opposite*.

ἀντιδίδωμι (see δίδωμι), v. a., *give-(the imperfs. mean offer-)-in-exchange*.

ἀντιλαμβάνω (see λαμβάνω), v. a., *receive in exchange*; in mid. (c. gen.), *lay hold of, take part in*.

ἀντίληψις, -εως, n-subst. f., *seizure*.

ἀντιπαταγῶ (ε), -ήσω, v. n., *make a noise* (so as to drown another noise).

ἀντιτείχισμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *counter-wall*.

ἀντοφείλω, -ήσω, v. a., *to owe in return*.

ἀνύτω, -ύσω, etc., reg., v. a., *accomplish*.

ἄνωθεν, adv., *from above, above.*

ἄνωφελής, -οῦς, n-adj., *useless, unprofitable.*

ἄνω, adv., *above.*

ἄξιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *worthy, deserving.*

ἀξιῶ (ο), -ώσω, etc., reg., v. a., *deem worthy, value, expect, claim.*

ἀξίωσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *reputation, character, claim.*

ἄξυνετος, -ον, n-adj., *unintelligent, senseless.*

ἀπαγγέλλω (see ἀγγέλλω), v. a., *report, announce, relate; in mid., bring back tidings.*

ἀπάγω (see ἄγω), v. a., *lead away, take away.*

ἀπαλλάσσω, -αλλάξω, -ήλλαξα, -ήλλαχα, -ηλλάγην, -ήλλαγμαι, v. a., *set free, release; v. n., escape; in pass., get off, remove, depart, cease.*

ἅπας, -ασα, -αν, n-adj., *all, quite all, all together.*

ἀπατῶ (α), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *cheat, deceive.*

ἄπαστος, -ον, n-adj., *incessant.*

ἄπειμι (see εἰμί), v. n., *be away, be absent.*

ἄπειμι (see εἶμι), v. n., *go away, depart.*

ἀπείρω, -είρω, -είρωσα, -είρωμαι, v. a., *keep away, keep off, confine.*

ἄπειρος, -ον, n-adj., *inexperienced, ignorant.*

ἀπέρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι), v. n., *go away, depart.*

ἀπέχω (see ἔχω), v. a., *keep off, part; v. n., be distant, abstain; in mid., abstain, desist.*

ἀπηνιότης, -ου, n-subst. m., *east wind.*

ἀπό, prep. c. gen., *from* (see Appendix B).

ἀποβαίνω (see ἀναβαίνω), v. n., *get down, go away, (of events) turn out.*

ἀπογίγνομαι (see γίγνομαι), v. n., *be away from, die.*

ἀποδείκνυμι, -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα, -εδείχθην, -δέδειγμαι, v. a., *point out, produce, publish, appoint.*

ἀποδίδωμι (see δίδωμι), v. a., *give back, render, pay, restore.*

ἀποθνήσκω (see θνήσκω), v. n., *die, perish, be slain.*

ἀποκάθαρσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *cleansing, purging (medical).*

ἀποκαυλίζω, -ιῶ, v. a., *snare short off.*

ἀποκλήω, -κλήσω, v. a., *shut off, cut off, hinder.*

ἀποκνῶ (ε), -ήσω, v. n., *shrink, hesitate* (c. acc. of reference).

ἀποκρίνομαι, -κρινούμαι, -εκρίθην, -κέκριμαι, v. n., *answer, reply* (κρίνω = Lat. cerno = separate, distinguish).

ἀπόκρισις, -εως, n-subst. f., *answer, reply.*

ἀποκρούω, -σω, etc., reg., v. a., *beat off.*

ἀποκρύπτω, -ψω, etc., reg., v. a., *hide away, conceal.*

ἀποκτείνω (see κτείνω), v. a., *slay.*

ἀπολαμβάνω (see λαμβάνω), v. a., *take, receive, take back, recover.*

ἀπολαύω, -σω, etc., reg., v. n., *find enjoyment, (c. gen.) enjoy.*

ἀπολείπω, -λείψω, -έλιπον, -λείλοιπα, -ελίπην, -λέλειμμαι, v. a., *leave, leave behind, abandon*; v. n., *be wanting, run short, fail.*

ἀπόλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, (mid.) -ώλομην, -όλωλα, v. a., *destroy, ruin*; in mid., *perish, be slain.*

ἀπομισθῶ (ο), -ώσω, etc., reg., v. a., *let out for hire.*

ἀπορία, -ας, n-subst. f., *difficulty, embarrassment, hesitation, need, want.*

ἀπορος, -ον, n-adj., *difficult, impracticable, at a loss, needy.*

ἀποτρέπω (see τρέπω), v. a., *turn away, divert*; in mid., *turn away, desist.* ἀποτετραμμένος = *averse, inveterately hostile.*

ἀποφθείρω, -φθερῶ, -έφθειρα, -έφθαρκα, -εφθάρην, -έφθαρμαι, v. a., *destroy utterly.*

ἀποχωρῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *depart, retire.*

ἀπροσδόκητος, -ον, n-adj., *unexpected.*

ἄπτω, -ψω, etc., reg., v. a., *fasten, fasten on, set on fire*; in mid., *cling to, touch, reach* (c. gen.).

ἄπωθῶ (ε), -ώσω, -έωσα, -έωκα, -εώσθην, -έωσμαι, v. a., *beat off, repel, drive or thrust back.*

ἄρα, conjunctive particle, *then, therefore, so then.*

Ἄργος, -ους, n-subst. n., *Argos* (a town and state in Peloponnesus).

ἀρετή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *goodness, excellence, valour.*

ἀριθμῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., *count, reckon.*

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *number.*

ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *left* (hand).

ἄριστος (see ἀγαθός).

ἄρκτουρος, -ου, n-subst. m., *Arcturus, a star near the Great Bear.*

ἀρκῶ (ε), -έσω, ἤρκεσα, *avail, suffice.*

ἄρτι, adv., *just, just now, just lately.*

ἄρτῶ (α), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *fasten, fit, attack.*

ἀρχή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *origin, beginning, dominion, rule, authority.*

Ἄρχίδαμος, -ου, n-subst. m., *Archidamus.*

ἄρχω, -ξω, etc., reg., v. n., *hold office, rule* (c. gen.); in mid., *begin.*

ἄρχων, -οντος, n-subst. m., ruler, magistrate, archon (at Athens), general.

ἄσαφής, -οῦς, n-adj., indistinct, unintelligible.

ἄσεληνος, -ου, n-adj., moonless.

ἄσθένεια, -ας, n-subst. f., sickness, weakness, infirmity.

ἄσθενής, -οῦς, n-adj., sick, weak, infirm.

ἄσπίς, -ίδος, n-subst. f., shield.

ἄστος, -οῦ, n-subst. m., citizen.

ἄστυ, -εως, n-subst. n., the city.

Ἄστυμαχος, -ου, n-subst. m., Astymachus.

ἄσφάλεια, -ας, n-subst. f., safety, security.

Ἄσωπόλαος, -ου, n-subst. m., Asopolaiüs.

Ἄσωπος, -ου, n-subst. m., Asopus (the river: see map).

ἄταφος, -ου, n-adj., unburied.

ἄτοπία, -ας, n-subst. f., irregularity, unusual nature, peculiarity.

ἄτοπος, -ου, n-adj., strange, unusual, peculiar.

Ἄττική, -ῆς, n-subst. f., Attica.

ἄν, adv., again, on the other hand.

ἄθις, adv., again.

ἄταρκής, -οῦς, n-adj., sufficient of itself.

αὐτίκα, adv., immediately, forthwith.

αὐτόθι, adv., on the very spot, there.

αὐτόματος, -η, -ου, n-adj., of oneself, spontaneous.

αὐτόν, -ήν, -ό (for ἐ-αὐτόν), reflex. pron.-subst., him, her, etc., himself, herself, etc.

αὐτόνομος, -ου, n-adj., independent, self-ruling.

αὐτονομοῦμαι (ε), -ῆσομαι, v. n., enjoy independence.

αὐτός, -ή, -ό, pron-adj., self, in oblique cases, him, her, etc., with art. in crased declension (αὐτός, αὐτή, ταυτό κ.τ.λ.), the same.

αὐτοῦ, adv., here, there, on the spot.

ἄφανής, -ους, n-adj., unseen, invisible, uncertain.

ἄφειδῶ (ε), -ῆσω, etc., reg., v. n., be lavish, unsparing (c. gen.).

ἄφίημι (see ἀνίημι), v. a., send forth, emit, let go, discard, give up.

ἄφικνοῦμαι (ε), -ίξομαι, -ἴκωμαι, -ἴγμαι, v. n., arrive.

ἄφίστημι (see ἴστημι, remember ἀπο- before consonant, ἀφ- before *i* and *é*. ἀπ- before *éi*), v. a. (pres. and past impf., fut. and weak aor.), put away, remove, detach; v. n. (other tenses and mid.), stand aloof, revolt, secede.

ἄχρηστος, -ου, n-adj., unserviceable, unfit for service.

B.

βάλανος, -ου, n-subst. f., bolt, pin.

βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, ἐβλήθην, βέβλημαι, v. a., *throw, cast, throw at, pelt.*

βασιλεύς, -έως, n-subst. m., *king.*

βέβαιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *firm, trusty, sure, safe.*

βῆμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *platform.*

βήξ, -χός, n-subst. m., *cough.*

βία, -ας, n-subst. f., *force, violence.* βιά εἶναι = *to take by storm.*

βιάζω, -άσω, v. a., *force, compel.*

βίαιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *forcible, violent, compulsory, painful.*

βίος, -ου, n-subst. m., *life.*

βιούς (see βιῶ).

βιῶ (ο), -ώσομαι, etc., reg., v. n., *live, exist.*

βλάπτω, -ψω, etc., reg., v. a., *hurt, injure, damage.*

βοή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *cry, shout.*

βοήθεια, -ας, n-subst. f., *help, aid, rescue.*

βοηθῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *come to the rescue, succour (c. dat.).*

βοιωταρχῶ (ε), -ήσω, v. n., *be a Boeotarch (see note).*

Βοιωτία, -ας, n-subst. f., *Boeotia.*

Βοιωτός, -όν, n-adj., *Boeotian.*

βορέας, -ου, n-subst. m., *north wind.*

βουλεύω, -σω, etc., reg., v. n., *take counsel, resolve; deponent pass., be determined.*

βούλησις, -εως, n-subst. f., *will, purpose.*

βούλομαι, -ήσομαι, ἐβουλήθην, βεβούλημαι, v. n., *be willing, wish.*

βράγχος, -ου, n-subst. m., *hoarseness.*

βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ, n-adj., *slow.*

βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, n-adj., *short.*

βροντή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *thunder, thunderstorm.*

βρόχος, -ου, n-subst. m., *noose, lasso.*

## Γ.

γάρ, conj., *for.*

γε, enclitic particle, *at least, at any rate.*

γεύομαι, -σομαι, etc., reg., v. n., *taste (c. gen.).*

γῆ, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *earth, land, territory.*

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γεγένημαι and γέγονα, v. n., *be, become, happen.*

γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, v. a., ἐγνώσθην, ἔγνωσμαι, v. n. *perceive, understand, know.*

γλῶσσα, -ης, n-subst. f., *tongue.*

γνώμη, -ης, n-subst. f., *judgment, intention, opinion.*

γράφω, -ψω, etc., reg., v. a., *write.*

γυμνός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *naked, exposed.*

γυνή, -αῖκός, n-subst. f., *woman, wife.*

## Δ.

Δαίμαχος, -ου, n-subst. m.,  
*Daïmachus*.

δαπάνη, -ης, n-subst. f., *expen-  
diture, expense*.

δέ, conj., *but, and, now*.

δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, v. n., impers.,  
*it is necessary*. ὀλίγου δεῖν =  
to come within a little of.  
πεντήκοντα δυοῖν δέοντα = fifty  
less two = 48.

δεῖδω (ο), δέισομαι, ἔδεισα, δέδοικα,  
v. a. (= timeo), *fear*; v. n.  
(= vereor), *be afraid (that =  
μὴ), (that ... not = μὴ οὐ)*.

δεινός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *terrible,  
awful, strange*.

δέκα, indecl. n-adj., *ten*.

δέκατος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *tenth*.

δένδρον, -ου, n-subst. n.,  
(garden-) *tree*.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *right (hand)*.

δέρις, -εως, n-subst. f., *skin,  
hide*.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδέχθην, δέ-  
δεγμαι, v. a., *receive, accept,  
await*.

δεύτερος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *second*.

δέω, δήω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, ἐδέθην,  
δέδεμαι, v. a., *tie, bind*.

δή, particle drawing special at-  
tention of the reader to a  
point, *you see, of course*.

δήθεν, intensified form of δή,  
*forsooth*.

δηλώ (ο), -ώσω, etc., reg., v. a.,  
*show, point out*.

δημοσίᾳ, adv., *in public, at the  
state expense*.

δημόσιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *public,  
state*.

δημοσιῶ (ο), -ώσω, v. a., *make  
public property of, confiscate*.

δηῶ (ο), -ώσω, etc., reg., v. a.,  
*lay waste, ravage*.

διά, prep. c. acc. and gen.,  
*through (see Appendix B)*.

διαβαίνω (see ἀναβαίνω), v. a.,  
*cross, ford*.

διάβασις, -εως, n-subst. f., *ford,  
crossing*.

διαβατός, -ή -όν, n-adj., *ford-  
able, able to be crossed*.

διαβουλεύομαι, -σομαι, etc. reg.,  
v. n., *deliberate carefully*.

διαίρῶ (ε), (see αἰρῶ), v. a.,  
*divide, distribute, pull apart*.

δίαιτα, -ης, n-subst. f., *mode of  
life (diet)*.

διαιτῶμαι (α), -ήσομαι, etc.,  
reg., v. n., *pass-one's-life,  
live, dwell*.

διακομίζομαι, -κομοῦμαι (see  
κομίζω), v. n., *get across*.

διακόπτω, -ψω, etc., reg., v. a.,  
*cut through*.

διακόσιοι, -αι, -α, n-adj., *two  
hundred*.

διαλύω, -σω, etc., reg., *break up,  
dissolve*.

διαμαρτάνω (see ἀμαρτάνω), v.  
n., *miss entirely (c. gen.)*.

διανέμω (see νέμω), v. a.  
*apportion, distribute*.

- διανοοῦμαι (ε), -ήσομαι, etc., reg., v. n., *intend, purpose.*
- διαπεραιῶ (ο), -ώσω, etc. reg., v. a., *take across; in pass. be taken across, go across or over.*
- διαπρεπής, -οῦς, n-adj., *eminent, conspicuous.*
- διάρροια, -ας, n-subst. f., *diarrhœa.*
- διαφαίνομαι (see φαίνομαι), v. n., *be seen through, appear through, be conspicuous, be found, appear.*
- διαφέρω (see φέρω), v. a., *part. separate, carry through; v. n., differ, be different, make a difference.*
- διαφερόντως, adv., *especially, conspicuously.*
- διαφεύγω (see φεύγω), v. n., *escape, make good one's escape.*
- διάφευξις, -εως, n-subst. f., *escape, means of escape.*
- διαφθείρω, -φθερῶ, -έφθειρα, -έφθαρκα, -εφθάρην, -έφθαρμαι, v. a., *destroy, kill.*
- διαφορά, -άς, n-subst. f., *difference, disagreement.*
- διάφορος, -ον, n-adj., *different, unlike, at variance.*
- διαχέω (see χέω), v. a., *disperse; in mid., collapse.*
- δίδωμι, δῶσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, ἐδόθην, δέδομαι, v. a., *give (in imperfects), offer.*
- δίειμι (see εἶμι), v. n., *go through.*
- Διέμπορος. -ορ, n-subst. m., *Diemporos.*
- διέξειμι (see εἶμι), v. a., *traverse, pass through, go through.*
- διέρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι), v. a., *traverse, go through; v. n., arrive.*
- διέχω (see ἔχω), v. n., *stretch across, reach, be distant.*
- δήκω (see ἤκω), v. n., *reach, extend.*
- δίκαιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *just, right, fair.*
- δικαιῶ (ο), -ώσω, etc., reg., v. n., *claim (as a right), grant (as a right), make right.*
- δικαστής, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *judge.*
- δίκη, -ης, n-subst. f., *right, justice, sentence, judgment.*
- δίodos, -ον, n-subst. f., *way through, passage.*
- διότι, conj., *because.*
- διορύσσω (see ορύσσω), v. a., *dig through, break through.*
- διπλάσιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *double, twice as much (pl. many).*
- δίσ, adv., *twice.*
- διθέρα, -ας, n-subst. f., *prepared hide, leather.*
- δίψα, -ης, n-subst. f., *thirst.*
- διώκω, -ξω, etc., reg., v. a., *pursue, follow.*
- δοκός, -οῦ, n-subst. f., *beam.*
- δοκῶ (ε), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, ἐδοκήθην, δέδογμαί, v. n.,



- seem, seem good, appear*  
(δοκεῖ μοι, may = I resolve).
- δόξα, -ης, n-subst. f., *opinion, fancy, expectation, reputation, credit, honour, glory.*
- δοράτιον, -ου, n-subst. n., *spear, dart.*
- δουλεία, -ας, n-subst. f., *slavery, servitude.*
- δοῦλος, -ου, n-subst. m., *slave.*
- δοῦπος, -ου, n-subst. m., *noise, din, clatter.*
- Δρυοσκεφαλαί. -ων, n-subst. f., *Dryoscephalae (= oak peaks, see map).*
- δρῶ (α), -άσω, etc., reg. (but pass. aor. ἐδράσθην), v. a., *do.*
- δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, ἐδυνήσάμην, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, v. n., *be able, be powerful.*
- δύναμις, -ews, n-subst. f., *power, influence.*
- δυνατός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *powerful, able, possible.*
- δύο, -οῖν, n-adj., *two.*
- δυσώδης, -ους, n-adj., *fetid, ill-smelling.*
- δώδεκα (indecl.), n-adj., *twelve.*
- Δωριακός and Δωρικός, -οῦ, n-adj., *Dorian.*
- E.
- ἔαρ, ἦρος, n-subst. n., *spring.*
- ἑαυτόν (see αὐτόν).
- ἑβδομαῖος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *on the seventh day.*
- ἑβδομήκοντα (indecl.), n-adj., *seventy.*
- ἐγγίγνομαι (see γίγνομαι), *take place in, arise in.*
- ἐγγύς, adv., *near.*
- ἐγκάρσιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *transverse, slanting.*
- ἐγκαταλείπω (see ἀπολείπω), v. a., *leave behind (in a place).*
- ἐγκατασκήπτω, -ψω, v. a., *break out among (of a disease).*
- ἐγχώριος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *belonging to the country, native.*
- ἔδαφος, -ους, n-subst. n., *ground, floor.*
- ἐθελοντής, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *volunteer.*
- ἐθέλω, ἤσω, etc., reg., v. n., *wish, be willing, consent.*
- εἰ, conj., *if.*
- εἶδος, -ους, n-subst. n., *form, shape, sort, kind.*
- εἶδον, aor. of defect., v. a., *see;* pres. pf. οἶδα and past. pf. ᾔδη, (participle εἰδώς) = *I have (had) seen = I know, knew.*
- εἰκάζω, -σω, v. a., *calculate, infer.*
- εἰκός (neut. perf. part.), *natural, likely, reasonable, fair.*
- εἴκοσι, indecl. n-adj., *twenty.*
- εἰκότως, adv., *naturally, reasonably.*
- εἰμί, ἔσομαι, ἦ (impf. for aor.), v. n., *be.*
- εἶμι (pres. in future sense), ἦα (impf. for aor.), v. n., *be going, go.*
- εἶπον (λέγω).

- εἶργω, -ξω, v. a., *enclose, exclude, hinder.*
- εἰρήνη, -ης, n-subst. f., *peace.*
- εἷς, μία, ἓν, n-adj., *one.*
- εἴτε, conj., *whether, or.*
- εἰρή-σθαι, -μένος (see φημί).
- εἴωθα, perf. of defective v. n., *have got accustomed, be accustomed, be wont.*
- ἐκ, ἐξ, prep. c. gen., *out of, from* (see Appendix B).
- ἕκαστος, -η, -ον, pron-adj., *each.*
- ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον, pron-adj., *each* (of two), *either.*
- ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., *from or on either side.*
- ἐκατόμπος, -ον, n-adj., *of a hundred feet* (in length).
- ἐκατόν, indecl. n-adj., *a hundred.*
- ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον, pron-adj. and subst., *that, he, the other* (= ille).
- ἐκκαίδεκα, indecl. n-adj., *sixteen.*
- ἐκκάμνω (see κάμνω), v. n., *be tired out.*
- ἐκκομίζω (see κομίζω), v. a., *carry out, bring out, convey out.*
- ἐκκόπτω (see κόπτω), v. a., *cut out, knock out, cut down, fell.*
- ἐκλείπω (see ἀπολείπω), v. a., *omit, abandon.*
- ἐκπέμπω (see πέμπω), v. a., *send out, send forth.*
- ἐκπίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, v. n., *fall out, fall down from, be banished.*
- ἔκσπονδος, -ον, n-adj., *excluded or released from a treaty.*
- ἕκτος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *sixth.*
- ἐκφεύγω (see φεύγω), v. n., *flee away, escape.*
- ἐκφορά, -ᾶς, n-subst. f., *carrying out, funeral.*
- ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν, n-adj., *willing.*
- ἐλάχιστος (ὀλίγος).
- ἐλευθέριος, -ον, n-adj., *liberal*, (as epithet of Zeus) *the Deliberer.*
- ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *free.*
- ἐλευθερῶ (ο), -ώσω, v. a., *free, deliver.*
- ἐλευθέρωσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *liberation, freeing.*
- ἔλκος, -ους, n-subst. n., *wound, ulcer.*
- ἐλκωσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *ulceration.*
- Ἑλλάς, -ᾶδος, n-subst. f., *Greece.*
- Ἕλληγν, -ηνος, n-subst. c., *Greek.*
- ἐλπίζω, -ιῶ, ἤλπισα, v. n., *hope, expect.*
- ἐλπίς, -ίδος, n-subst. f., *hope, expectation.*
- ἐμβάλλω (see βάλλω), v. a., *throw in, throw at*; v. n., *fall on, encounter.*
- ἐμβολή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *rush, onset, head* (of a battering ram).
- ἐμμένω (see μένω), v. n., *continue, abide in, abide by* (c. dat.).

ἔμπαλιν, adv., *back, again*. τοῦμπαλιν ἤ = the reverse side to that on which.

ἐμπειρία, -ας, n-subst. f., *experience, knowledge, skill*.

ἐμπειρος, -ον, n-adj., *experienced in, skilful at*.

ἐμπύρημι, -πρήσω, ἐνέπρησα, v. a., *set on fire*.

ἐμπίπτω (see πίπτω), v. n., *fall upon, fall in with*.

ἐμποιῶ (ε) (see ποιῶ), v. a., *put in, create in, cause in*.

ἐν, prep. c. dat., *in*.

ἐναγωνίζομαι, -αγωνιοῦμαι, v. n., *contend in*.

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *opposite, adverse*. ἐναντίοι = opponents.

ἐναποθνήσκω (see θνήσκω), v. n., *die in*.

ἐναταῖος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *on the ninth day*.

ἐνδίδωμι (see δίδωμι), v. a., *surrender, give up, cause*; v. n., *surrender*.

ἐνδον, adv., *within, inside*.

ἐνεμι (see εἶμι), v. n., *be in or among, be involved, be possible*.

ἐνεκα, prep. c. gen., *on account of*.

ἐνέλλω, -ήσω, v. a., *wrap up in, roll up in*.

ἐνενηκοστός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *ninetieth*.

ἐνθεν, adv., *thence, on or from this or that side*.

ἐνθένδε, adv., *hence, from this point*.

ἐνιαυτός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *year*.

ἐνίστημι (see ἵστημι), v. a. (pres. and past impf., fut. and weak aor.), *set in, place in*; v. n. (other tenses and mid.), *stand in*.

ἐνοικῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *inhabit*; v. n., *dwell*.

ἐνορκος, -ον, n-adj., *bound by oath, included in a oath*.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *hence, thence, henceforth, afterwards*.

ἐντος, adv., *within*.

ἕξ (έκ).

ἕξ, indecl. n-adj., *six*.

ἐξαίρετος, -ον, *taken out, chosen, exceptional*.

ἐξαίφνης, adv. *suddenly*.

ἐξαλείφω, -αλείψω, -ήλειψα, -αλήλιφα, -ηλείφθην, -αλήλιμμαι, v. a., *smear over, plaster, whitewash*.

ἐξανθῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *blossom out, break out (of an eruption)*.

ἐξαπναιῶς, adv., *suddenly*.

ἐξαρτώ, -ύσω, etc., reg., v. a., *fit out, equip, get ready*.

ἔξειμι (see εἶμι), v. n., *go out*.

ἐξεργάζομαι (see ἐργάζομαι), v. a., *finish, work out, cultivate*.

ἐξέρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι), v. n., *go out, come out*.

ἐξῆς, adv., *in order, in succession, next*.

- ἔξοδος, -ου, n-subst. f., *way out, departure, sally.*
- ἔξω, adv., *outside.*
- ἔξωθεν, adv., *from or on the outside, outside.*
- ἐπάγω (see ἄγω), v. a., *bring on or upon, lead on, call in (mid.).*
- ἔπαινος, -ου, n-subst. m., *praise.*
- ἔπαλξις, -εως, n-subst. f., *battlement.*
- ἐπαναβιβάζω, -σω, -εβίβασα, v. a., *send up upon.*
- ἐπαύρεσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *enjoyment, fruition.*
- ἐπεί, conj., *when, since.*
- ἐπειδάν (= ἐπειδή ἄν), conj., *whenever.*
- ἐπειδή, conj., *since, because.*
- ἔπειμι (see εἶμι), v. n., *come to, come upon, attack, follow.*
- ἔπειτα, conj., *then, thereupon* (ὁ ἔπειτα χρόνος = *time subsequent = the future*).
- ἐπέρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι), v. n., *come upon, attack.*
- ἐπερωτῶ (α) (see ἐρωτῶ), v. a., *ask, question.*
- ἐπερώτημα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *question.*
- ἐπέχω (see ἔχω), v. a., *hold out, offer, hold back, restrain*; v. n., *pause, cease, desist* (c. gen.).
- ἐπί, prep. c. acc. gen. dat., *upon* (but see Appendix B).
- ἐπιβάλλω (see βάλλω), v. a., *throw on, add*; v. n., *fall on, attack.*
- ἐπιβοηθῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *come to aid, succour.*
- ἐπιβολή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *attempt, attack, laying on, pressure, contact, course* (of bricks).
- ἐπιβουλεύω (see βουλεύω), v. n., *plan or contrive against* (c. dat.).
- ἐπιγίγνομαι (see γίγνομαι), v. n., *come next, succeed, come upon, attack.*
- ἐπιθειάζω, -σω, ἐθείασα, v. n., *appeal to heaven.*
- ἐπιθυμία, -ας, n-subst. f., *desire, longing.*
- ἐπικαλῶ (ε), -καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, ἐκλήθην, κέκλημαι, v. a., *call up, call forward.*
- ἐπικάτειμι (see εἶμι), v. n., *go down into.*
- ἐπικεῖμαι (see κεῖμαι), *have-got-laid-on, be set on, impend.*
- ἐπικλίνω, -κλίνῶ, -ἐκλίνα, -κέκλικα, -εκλίνθην, -κέκλιμαι, v. a., *lay on*; v. n. and mid., *be inclined* (at an angle), *slope.*
- ἐπικρεμάννυμι, -κρεμῶ, -ἐκρέμασα, -εκρεμάσθην, v. a., *to hang over*; in pass., *to overhang, impend, threaten.*
- ἐπιλαμβάνω (see λαμβάνω), v. a., *seize, attack, lay hold on.*
- ἐπιλείπω (see ἀπολείπω), v. a., *leave behind*; v. n., *fail, be wanting.*
- ἐπίλειψις, -εως, n-subst. f., *failure, lack.*

ἐπιμαρτυρία, -ας, n-subst. f.,  
witness, testimony.

ἐπιμίγνυμι, -μίξω, -έμιξα, -εμίχ-  
θην, -μέμιγμαί, v. a., to mix  
with; in pass., to mingle with,  
have dealings with.

ἐπινέμω (see νέμω), v. a., dis-  
tribute, assign; in mid., take  
possession of (c. acc.).

ἐπινοῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v.  
a., desire, intend.

ἐπιπαρანέω, -νήσω, -ένησα, v. a.,  
hear up besides.

ἐπιπίπτω (see πίπτω), v. n., fall  
upon, attack, befall.

ἐπιπλα, -ων, n-subst. n., furni-  
ture, implements.

ἐπισημαίνω, -ανῶ, -εσήμηνα, v.  
a., set a mark upon, signify.

ἐπισκήπτω, -ψω, -έσκηψα, v. a.,  
fall upon, lay a charge or in-  
junction upon, enjoin.

ἐπιστέλλω, -στελῶ, -έστειλα,  
-έσταλκα, -εστάλην, -έσταλμαι,  
v. a., send (message), an-  
nounce, enjoin, command.

ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον, n-adj., fit,  
convenient, necessary (οἱ ἐπι-  
τῆδαιοι = relatives. Lat.  
necessarii).

ἐπιτίθημι (see τίθημι), v. a., set  
upon, lay upon.

ἐπιτολή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., rising,  
appearance (of a star).

ἐπιτρέπω (see τρέπω), v. a., turn  
to, entrust to, give up.

ἐπιφέρω (see φέρω), v. a., bring  
upon, bring to, attack; in

pass., rush upon, come upon,  
come after.

ἐπιφλέγω, -ξω, -έφλεξα, v. a.,  
light up, set fire to; v. n.,  
blaze up.

ἐπίφορος, -ον, n-adj., carrying  
towards, blowing towards.

ἐπιχειρητέον or -ητέα, indecl.  
verbal-adj., worth attempting.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἔσπομην, v. n.,  
follow (c. dat.).

ἐπόμνυμι (see ὀμνυμι), v. n.,  
swear, swear to, confirm by oath.

ἔπος, -ους, n-subst. n., saying,  
oracle, prophecy.

ἑπτα, indecl. n-adj., seven.

ἐργάζομαι, -σομαι, εἰργασάμην,  
εἰργασμαι, v. n., be busy,  
work at, work upon (c. acc.  
of ref.).

ἔργον, -ου, n-subst. n., work,  
action, actuality.

ἐρήμος, -η, -ον, n-adj., deserted,  
desert, solitary.

ἔρις, -ιδος, n-subst. f., strife,  
contention, contest.

ἐρρῦη (see ῥέω).

ἐρούθημα, -ατος, n-subst. n.,  
redness, red rash.

Ἐρυθραί, -ῶν, n-subst. f., Ery-  
thrae. (See map.)

ἔρχομαι (ἐλεύσομαι), ἦλθον, ἐλή-  
λυθα, v. n., com<sup>o</sup>, go.

ἐρώτημα, -ατος, n-subst. n.,  
question.

ἐρωτῶ (α), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a.,  
ask, question.

- ἐς, prep. c. acc., *to, into* (a place) (see Appendix B); *towards, in order to* (an end or purpose).
- ἐσάγω (see ἄγω), v. a., *bring in, introduce, admit.*
- ἐσακοντίζω, -ῶ, v. n., *hurl javelins at, shoot at.*
- ἐσβάλλω (see βάλλω), v. a., *throw into; v. n., throw an army into, invade, attack.*
- ἐσεληλυθέναι, -θῶς, -θυῖα, -θός (see ἐσέρχομαι).
- ἐσέρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι), v. n., *go or come into, enter.*
- ἐσηγοῦμαι (ε) (see ἡγοῦμαι), v. n., *make a suggestion, propose* (c. acc. of ref.).
- ἐσκομίζω (see κομίζω), v. a., *bring in or into.*
- ἔσοδος, -ου, n-subst. f., *entrance.*
- ἔσοικοδομῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *build in.*
- ἐσπίπτω (see πίπτω), v. n., *fall into, throw oneself into.*
- ἔστῶς, -ῶσα, -ῶς or -ός = ἐστηκώς (see ἴστημι).
- ἐσφορῶ (ε), -ησω, etc., reg., v. a., *convey in, carry inwards.*
- ἔσω, adv., *within, inside.*
- ἕτερος, -α, -ον, pron. adj., *one or the other* (of two).
- ἔτι, adv., *yet, still*, (with a negative) *any longer.*
- ἐτοιμος, -ον, n-adj., *ready.*
- ἔτος, -ους, n-subst. n., *year.*
- Εὐβοία, -ας, n-subst., f., *Euboea.*
- εὐδαίμων, -ονος, n-adj., *prosperous, well-to-do, happy.*
- εὐθύς, adv., *directly, immediately.*
- εὐμενής, -οῦς, n-adj., *well-disposed, kindly.*
- Εὐπομπίδας, -ου, n-subst., m., *Eupompidas.*
- Εὐρύμαχος, -ου, n-subst. m., *Eurymachus.*
- εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, εὔρον, εὔρηκα, εὐρέθην, εὔρημαι, v. a., *find.*
- εὐσταλής, -οῦς, n-adj., *ready for action, properly equipped.*
- εὔχομαι, -ξομαι, etc., reg., v. n., *pray, vow.*
- ἐφίστημι (see ἴστημι), v. a. (pres. and past impf. fut. and wk. aor.), *place upon, set upon or over; v. n. (other tenses and mid.), stand on, be over.*
- ἐφήμερος, -ον, n-adj., *daily, short-lived.*
- ἔφορος, -ου, n-subst., *ephor* (Spartan magistrate).
- ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *hostile.*
- ἔχουν (see χώννυμι).
- ἔχω, ἔξω, σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχέθην, ἔσχημαι, v. a., *have, hold, keep*, (with dependent question) *know* (with adv.), *be.*
- ἔω (α), -άσω (past. impf. εἶων), εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, v. a., *allow.*
- ἑώρων (see ὀρώ).
- ἕως, conj., *until.*

Z.

Ζευξίδαμος, -ov, n-subst. m.,  
*Zeuxidamus.*

Ζεύς, Διός (acc. Δία, dat. Διῷ),  
n-subst. m., *Zeus* (king of  
gods and men = Lat. *Jupiter*).

ζῶ (α), -ήσω, etc., reg. (but  
contracts into η instead of α),  
v. n., *live, be alive.*

ζωγρῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a.,  
*take alive, take prisoner.*

ζώννυμι, ζώσω, ἔξωσα, ἔξωκα,  
ἔξωσθην, ἔξωσμαι, v. a., *gird,*  
*surround.*

H.

ἢ, conj., *or, than.*

ἢ, rel. adv., *where, in the direc-*  
*tion in which, as.*

ἡγοῦμαι (ε), -ήσομαι, etc., reg.,  
v. n., *lead, be leader* (c. gen.),  
*suppose, consider.*

ἤδη, adv., *now, already.*

ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ, n-adj., *sweet,*  
*pleasant, delightful.*

ἡδονή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *pleasure.*

ἡκιστα, adv., *least, in the least*  
*degree. οὐχ ἡκιστα = consider-*  
*ably.*

ἦκω, ἦξω, ἦξα, v. n., *be come, be*  
*arrived, reach.*

ἡμεῖς, -ῶν, pers. pron-subst.,  
*we.*

ἡμέρα, -ας, n-subst. f., *day.*

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ov, pers. pron-adj.,  
*our.*

ἡμιθνής, -ῆτος, n-adj., *half dead.*

ἡμισυς, -εῖα, -v, n-adj., *half.*

ἢν (= ἐάν = εἰ ἄν), conj., *if*  
*(always with subjunctive).*

Ἥρα, -ας, n-subst. f., *Hera*  
*(sister and spouse of Zeus; =*  
*Lat. Juno).*

Ἡραῖον, -ov, n-subst. n., *temple*  
*of Hera.*

ἡρώον, -ov, n-subst. n., *shrine*  
*(dedicated to a hero).*

ἡρως, -ως, n-subst. m., *hero.*

ἥσσον, adv., *less.*

ἥσσων, -ονος, -ους, n-adj., *less,*  
*inferior.*

ἡσυχάζω, -άσω, v. n., *be still,*  
*quiet.*

ἡσυχία, -ας, n-subst. f., *stillness,*  
*quiet, peace, rest, leisure.*

ἡφίει (see ἀφίημι).

Θ.

θάπτω, -ψω, ἔθαψα, τέταφα,  
ἐτάφην, τέθαμμαι, v. a., *bury.*

θαρσαλέος, -ov, n-adj., *bold,*  
*courageous.*

θαρσύνω, -υνῶ, ἐθάρσυνα, v. a.,  
*encourage; v. n., be of good*  
*courage.*

Θεαίνετος, -ov, n-subst. m.,  
*Theaenetus.*

θειον, -ov, n-subst. n., *sulphur.*

θέλω (= ἐθέλω, q. v.).

θεμέλιος, -ov, n-subst. m.,  
*foundation.*

θεός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *god.*

θεραπεία, -ας, n-subst. f., *service,*  
*assistance.*

θεραπεύω, -σω, etc., reg., v. a.,  
*serve, assist, tend.*

θέρμη, -ης, n-subst. f., *heat,*  
*inflammation.*

θερμός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *hot.*

θέρος, -ους, n-subst. n., *summer.*

Θήβαι, -ών, n-subst. f., *Thebes.*

Θηβαῖος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *Theban.*

θήκη, -ης, n-subst. f., *method*  
*of burial, grave.*

θνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον,  
τέθνηκα, v. n., *die, be killed.*

θόρυβος, -ου, n-subst. m., *clamour,*  
*uproar, noise.*

θορυβῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg.,  
v. n., *clamour, make a noise.*

θύρα, -ας, n-subst. f., *door*  
(= Lat. *foris*).

θύρωμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *door*  
(including the frame).

θύω, -σω, etc., reg., v. a. or n.,  
*sacrifice.*

θώραξ, -ακος, n-subst. m., *breast-*  
*plate, cuirass.*

## I.

ἴαμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *remedy,*  
*specific.*

ἱατρός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *physi-*  
*cian.*

ἰδέα, -ας, n-subst. f., *appear-*  
*ance, sort, kind.*

ἴδιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *private,*  
*one's own.*

ιδιώτης, -ου, n-subst. m., *private*  
*person, unprofessional person,*  
*layman.*

ἰδρῶ, -ύσω, etc., reg., v. a.,  
*establish; in pass., settle.*

ἱερόν, -οῦ, n-subst. n., *temple.*

ἱερός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *sacred.*

ἱερῶ (ο), -ώσω, v. a., *dedicate;*  
*in pass., be priest or priestess.*

ἰζάνω, v. n., *settle down, sink.*

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *sufficient,*  
*adequate.*

ἱκετεύω, -σω, etc., reg., v. a.,  
*supplicate, beseech.*

ἱμάτιον, -ου, n-subst. n. (under)  
*garment, tunic.*

ἵνα, conj., *in order that, where*  
(nearly = Latin *ut*).

ἰσοπλατής, -οῦς, n-adj., *of equal*  
*breadth.*

ἴσος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *equal.*

ἴστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην,  
ἑστάθην, ἕσταμαι, ἔστηκα, v. a.,  
*make to stand, place* (pres.  
and past impf. fut. and wk.  
aor.); v. n., *stand* (other  
tenses and mid.).

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *strong,*  
*violent.*

ἰσχύς, -ός, n-subst. f., *strength,*  
*force.*

## K.

καθαιρῶ (ε), -ήσω and καθελῶ  
(see αἰρῶ), v. a., *take away,*  
*pull down.*

καθάπερ, rel. adv., *just as.*

καθέζομαι, καθέδομαι, v. n., *settle*  
*down, take up a position.*



- καθίζω, καθιῶ, ἐκάθισα, v. a., *appoint, establish, place*; v. n. = καθέζομαι.
- καθίσας (see καθίζω).
- καθίστημι (see ἵστημι), v. a. (pres. and past impf., fut. and wk. aor.), *appoint, establish, settle, render*; (other tenses and mid.), *be established, settle down to, take to, be, be understood to be.*
- καθορῶ (α) (see ὀρῶ), v. a., *look upon, behold, see.*
- καί, conj., *and, also, both.*
- καιρός, οὔ, n-subst. m., *time, season, occasion.*
- κακός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *bad, evil.*
- κακῶς, adv., *badly.*
- κάλαμος, -ου, n-subst. m., *reed.*
- καλινδοῦμαι (ε), -ήσομαι, v. n., *lie rolling, wallow.*
- καλός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *fair, fine, beautiful.*
- καλύβη, -ης, n-subst. f., *wattled hut.*
- κάμνω, καμοῦμαι, ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα, *labour, be tried, be ill.*
- καρδία, -ας, n-subst. f., *heart, stomach.*
- κατά, prep. c. acc. gen., *down.* (See Appendix B.)
- καταβαίνω (see ἀναβαίνω), v. n., *come or go down.*
- καταβάλλω (see βάλλω), v. a., *throw down.*
- καταγώγιον, -ου, n-subst. n., *halting place, caravanserai.*
- καταδείδω (see δείδω), v. a., *be much afraid of.*
- κατακάω (see κάω), v. a., *burn up, burn down.*
- κατακούω (see ἀκούω), v. a., *listen to, hear.*
- καταλαμβάνω (see λαμβάνω), v. a., *seize, check, overtake, detect, happen to.*
- καταλείπω (see ἀπολείπω), v. a., *leave, forsake.*
- κατανοῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *perceive, understand, consider.*
- κατασείω, -σω, -έσεισα, v. a., *shake, shatter.*
- κατασκευάζω, -σω, -εσκεύασα, -εσκευάσθην, -εσκεύασμαι, v. a., *prepare, equip, get ready.*
- κατασκευή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *preparation, furniture (= Lat. apparatus).*
- κατασκήπτω, -ψω, -έσκηψα, v. n., *fall upon, swoop upon, attack.*
- καταψηφίζομαι, -ψηφιοῦμαι, -έψηφισάμην, -έψηφισμαι, v. n., *vote against, pronounce against, condemn (c. gen. pers. acc. rei).*
- κατειλημμ- = κατειληβ(λαβ)μ-.
- κατηγορία, -ας, n-subst. f., *accusation.*
- κατόπιν, adv., *behind, after*
- κάτωθεν, adv., *below, from below.*
- καῦμα. -ατος, n-subst. n., *burning, inflammation.*

- κάω, καίσω, ἔκανσα, ἐκαίθην, κέκανμαι, v. a., *burn*.
- κεῖμαι (perf. of defective verb, used as pass. of τίθημι), v. n., *have-got-laid, lie, be placed*.
- κελεύω, -σω, etc., reg., v. a., *bid, recommend (= Lat. iubeo)*.
- κενός, -η, -όν, n-adj., *empty, vain, ineffectual*.
- κενῶ (ο), -ώσω, etc., reg., v. a., *empty*.
- κεράια, -as, n-subst. f., *projecting beam*.
- κεραμίς, -ίδος, n-subst. f., *tiling*.
- κέραμος, -ου, n-subst. m., *tile*.
- κερδαλέος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *profitable*.
- κεφαλή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *head*.
- κήρυγμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *announcement, message*.
- κήρυξ, -κος, n-subst. m., *messenger, herald*.
- Κιθαιρών, -ῶνος, n-subst. m., *Cithaeron* (the range of mountains to the south of Plataea).
- κίνδυνος, -ου, n-subst. m., *danger, risk*.
- Κλεόμβροτος, -ου, n-subst. m., *Cleombrotus*.
- κλήω, -σω, etc., reg., *shut, close*.
- κλίμαξ, -κος, n-subst. f., *scaling-ladder*.
- κλίνη, -ης, n-subst. f., *couch, bed*.
- κοιλία, -as, n-subst. f., *abdomen, bowels*.
- κοινός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *common, neutral*.
- κοινῶ (ο), -ώσω, etc., reg., v. a., *make common; in mid., share in; in pass., have intercourse with*.
- κολάζω, -σω, ἐκόλασα, v. a., *punish*.
- κομίζω, -ιῶ, ἐκόμισα, κεκόμικα, ἐκομίσθην, κεκόμισμαι, v. a., *carry, bring, fetch, convey*.
- κόπτω, -ψω, etc., reg., v. a., *strike, cut*.
- Κόροιβος, -ου, n-subst. m., *Coroebus*.
- κόσμος, -ου, n-subst. m., *order, system, arrangement*.
- κουῖφος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *light* (in weight).
- κράτος, -ους, n-subst. n., *force, might, power*.
- κρατῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *overcome, master, conquer* (c. gen. and acc.).
- κραυγή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *shouting*.
- κρείσσων, -ονος, -ους, n-adj., *better, stronger*.
- κρήνη, -ης, n-subst. f., *spring* (of water).
- κρίνω, κρίνῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, ἐκρίθην, κέκριμαι, *separate, choose, judge*.
- κρούω, -σω, etc., reg., v. a., *knock, strike*.
- κρύπτω, -ψω, etc., reg., v. a., *hide, conceal*.

κρύσταλλος, -ου, n-subst. m.,  
*ice.*

κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα and ἔκτα-  
νον, ἔκτονα, ἐκτάνθην, ἔκταμαι,  
v. a., *kill.*

κτῶμαι (α), -ήσομαι, etc., reg.,  
v. a., *get, gain, possess.*

κύκλος, -ου, n-subst. m., *circle,*  
*ring.*

κυπαρίσσινος, -η, -ον, n-adj.,  
(made of) *cypress.*

κύων, κυνός, n-subst. c., *dog.*

κωλυτής, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *hin-*  
*derer.*

## Λ.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, -α, -ον, n-adj.,  
*Lacedaemonian.*

Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, n-subst. f.,  
*Lacedaemon, Sparta.*

Λάκων, -ωνος, n-subst. m.,  
*Lacon.*

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον,  
εἴληφα, ἐλήφθην, εἴλημμαι,  
v. a., *take, seize.*

λαμπάς, -άδος, n-subst. f., *torch.*

λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα,  
ἐλήσθην, λέλησμαι, v. n., *be*  
*unperceived, act without ob-*  
*servation (of oneself or*  
*others), escape notice (c. acc.);*  
*in mid. and pass., forget (c.*  
*gen.).*

λάρναξ, -ακος, n-subst. f., *chest,*  
*coffin.*

λέγω, λέξω (ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, ἐλέχ-  
θην, λέλεγμαι), v. a. and n.,  
*speak, say.*

Λεοντιάδης, -ου, n-subst. m.,  
*Leontiadēs.*

λεπτός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *thin, fine.*

λήθη, -ης, n-subst. f., *oblivion,*  
*forgetfulness.*

Λῆμνος, -ου, n-subst. f., *Lemnos*  
(a volcanic island in the  
North Aegean).

Λιβύη, -ης, n-subst. f., *Libya*  
(i.e. Northern Africa).

λίθινος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *made of*  
*stone.*

λίθος, -ου, n-subst. m., *stone.*

λίμμος, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *famine.*

λογισμός, -οῦ, n-subst. m.,  
*reckoning.*

λόγος, -ου, n-subst. m., *word,*  
*speech, account, calculation,*  
*reason, proposal.*

λοιμός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *pesti-*  
*lence.*

λοιπός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *remain-*  
*ing, rest of.*

λύγξ, -γός, n-subst. f., *hiccough,*  
*retching.*

λωφῶ (α), -ήσω, etc., reg.,  
v. n., *cease, rest, abate.*

## M.

μακαρίζω, -ιῶ, ἐμακάρισα, v. a.,  
*congratulate.*

μακρός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *long.*

μάλιστα (see μάλλον).

μάλλον, comp. adv., *more,*  
*rather; pos., μάλα = much,*  
*very; superl., μάλιστα = most,*  
*especially.*

- μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, v.a., *learn, find out.*
- μαντεία, -ας, n-subst. f., *prophecy, oracle.*
- μάντις, -εως, n-subst. m., *prophet, soothsayer.*
- Μαραθῶν, -ῶνος, n-subst. m., *Marathon (a plain on the East coast of Attica).*
- μαραίνω, μαρανῶ, ἐμαράνα, ἐμαράνθην, μεμάρασμαι, v.a., *weaken; in pass., waste away, pine away.*
- μάρτυς, -υρος, n-subst. m., *witness.*
- μάχη, -ης, n-subst. f., *battle.*
- Μεγαρεύς, -έως, n-subst. m., *Megarian.*
- μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, n-adj., *great.*
- μέγεθος, -ους, n-subst. n., *size, greatness.*
- μεθίστημι (see ἴστημι), v.a. (pres. and past impf., fut. and wk. aor.), *remove, withdraw, produce (a change); v. n. (other tenses and mid.), remove, withdraw (oneself).*
- μείζων, -ονος, -ους, comp. of μέγας.
- μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἠμέλλησα, v.n., *intend, be about to, be likely to, delay.*
- μέν, particle, *now.* Often used as a warning that the next phrase begins with δέ = *but*, and then untranslatable.
- μέντοι, conj., *however.*
- μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, v. n., *remain, stay.*
- μέρος, -ους, n-subst. n., *part.*
- μέσος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *middle.*
- μετά, prep. c. acc. = *after*; c. gen. = *with.* (See Appendix B.)
- μεταβολή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *change.*
- μεταξύ, adv., *in the middle, midway*; prep. c. gen., *between.*
- μεταποιῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v.n., *pretend to, make pretence of (c. gen.).*
- μεταπύργιον, -ου, n-subst. n., *space between towers.*
- μεταχωρῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v.n., *withdraw.*
- μετέχω (see ἔχω), v.n., *partake of (c. gen.).*
- μετέωρος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *aloft, on high.*
- μέτρον, -ου, n-subst. n., *measure.*
- μέτωπον, -ου, n-subst. n., *front, face (of a building).*
- μέχρι, prep. c. gen., *up to, until, as far as.*
- μή, negative particle (= Lat. *ne*), *lest, not.*
- μηδέ, negative particle, *not even, neither, nor.*
- μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, pron-adj., *nobody, nothing.*
- μηδέτερος, -α, -ον, pron-adj., *neither (of two).*

Μήδος, -ου, n-subst. m., *Mede*,  
*Persian*.

μήν, μηνός, n-subst. m., *month*.

μνηοειδής, -οῦς, n-adj., *crescent-*  
*shaped*.

μήπω, negative adv., *not yet*.

μήτε, negative particle, *with*,  
*nor*.

μηχανή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *siege-*  
*engine*, *battering-ram*.

μικρός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *small*,  
*little* (in size).

μνήμη, -ης, n-subst. f., *remem-*  
*brance*, *memory*, *memorial*.

μνημονεύω, -σω, etc., reg., v.a.,  
*remember*, *call to mind*, *men-*  
*tion*.

μόλις, adv., *scarcely*, *with diffi-*  
*culty*.

μόνος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *only*, *sole*,  
*alone* (adv. *μόνον*).

μοχλός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *bar*.

## N.

Ναυκλειδής, -οῦ, n-subst. m.,  
*Naukleides*.

νεκρός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *corpse*.

νέμω, νειμῶ, ἐνειμα, νενέμηκα,  
ἐνεμήθην, νενέμημαι, v.a.,  
*distribute*, *allot*: in mid.,  
*possess*, *hold as tenant*.

νέος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *new*, *fresh*,  
*young*.

νέω, νήσω, ἔνησα, v.a., *pile up*.

νεώς, -ῶ, n-subst. m., *temple*.

νεωπερίζω, -ιῶ, ἐνεωπέρισα, v.a.,  
*change entirely*, *upset*, *disturb*.

νικῶ (α), -ήσω, etc., reg., v.a.,  
*conquer*, *overcome*, *surpass*.

νομίζω, -ιῶ, ἐνόμισα, etc., v.a.,  
*consider*.

νόμιμος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *legal*,  
*in conformity with law*.

νόμος, -ου, n-subst. m., *law*,  
*custom*.

νόσημα, -ατος, n-subst. n.,  
*disease*, *disorder*.

νόσος, -ου, n-subst. f., *disease*.  
ἡ νόσος = *the plague*.

νοσῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v.n.  
(impis.), *be ill*: (aorists), *sicken*,  
*fall ill*. See Goodwin, § 200,  
note *δ*, *β*.

νοτερός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *rainy*,  
*of rain*.

νοῦς, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *mind*,  
*purpose*, *attention*.

νῦν, adv., *now* (of time), *at*  
*present*.

νύξ, -κτός, n-subst. f., *night*.

## Ξ.

Ξάνθιππος, -ου, n-subst. m.,  
*Xanthippus*.

ξενᾶγός, οῦ, n-subst. m., *leader*  
*of allied forces*.

ξένος, -ου, n-subst. m., *stranger*,  
*guest*, *mercenary soldier*.

ξίφιδιον, -ου, n-subst. n., *dagger*,  
*short sword*.

ξυγγνώμων, -ονος, n-adj., *in*  
*dulgent*, *showing approval*.

ξυγκαλῶ (ε), -έσω, -εκάλεσα, κέ-  
κληκα, v.a., *call together*,  
*summon*.

- ξυγκομιδή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *bringing together, congregation.*
- ξυγχωρῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v.n., *come together, give way, concede, agree.*
- ξύλινος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *wooden.*
- ξύλλαμβάνω (see λαμβάνω), v.a., *collect, seize, apprehend, take part in, assist at.*
- ξύλλέγω (see λέγω), v.a., *collect, levy, get together; in pass., collect, assemble, come together.*
- ξύλον, -ου, n-subst. n., *timber, timber-tree.*
- ξυμβαίνω (see ἀναβαίνω), v.n., *meet, agree, fall in with, happen, succeed.*
- ξύμβασις, -εως, n-subst. f., *agreement.*
- ξύμμαχῶ (ε), -ήσω, v.n., *fight with, be allied with, help (c. dat.).*
- ξύμμαχία, -ας, n-subst. f., *alliance.*
- ξύμμαχίς, -ίδος, n-adj. (=subst.) f., *allied (state).*
- ξύμμαχος, -ου, n-adj. (=subst.) m., *allied (person), ally.*
- ξύμετρῶ (ε), -ήσω, v.a., *make of the proper measure, make accurate.*
- ξύμέτρησις, -εως, n-subst. f., *measurement to standard, adaptation.*
- ξύμπας, -πᾶσα, -πᾶν, adj., *all, the whole, all or the whole at once.*
- ξυμπολιορκῶ (ε), -ήσω, v.a., *join in besieging; (pass.) in being besieged.*
- ξυμφέρω (see φέρω), v.n., *be beneficial to.*
- ξύμφορος, -ον, n-adj., *proper, useful, profitable, convenient.*
- ξύν, prep. c. dat. with (= Lat. cum).
- ξυναίρω (ε) (see αἰρῶ), v.a., *seize, comprise, abridge, cut short.*
- ξυναίρω (see αἶρω), v.a., *help in raising or lifting; (in mid.), take part in, help in (c. gen.).*
- ξύνδεσμος, -ου, n-subst. m. (n. in plu.), *bond.*
- ξυνδιαιτῶμαι (α), -ήσομαι, v.n., *live together.*
- ξυνεκφέρω (see φέρω), v.a., *assist in burying, but see note.*
- ξυνελευθερῶ (ο), -ώσω, v.a., *join in freeing.*
- ξυνεχής, -οῦς, n-adj., *continuous, entire.*
- ξυνέχομαι (see ἔχω), v.n., *hold together, be held together, be in the grasp of (c. dat.)*
- ξυνεφίστημι (see ἵστημι), as v.n. (see ἵστημι), *join in supervising.*
- ξυνίστωρ, -ορος, n-subst. m., *witness.*
- ξυνόμνυμι (see ὀμνυμι), v.n., *swear, swear confederacy, join a league.*
- ξυνταράσσω, -ξω (see τάσσω), v. a., *rex, disturb, confuse, perplex.*

ξυντεκμαίρομαι, -τεκμαροῦμαι, -ετεκμηράμην, v. n., *conjecture, calculate.*

ξυντίθημι (see τίθημι), *put together, arrange, contrive.*

ξύντροφος, -ον, n-adj., *familiar, living with.*

ξυνώμοτος, -ον, n-adj., *leagued, confederate.*

ξυστρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, -εστράφην, -έστραμμαι, v. n., *combine, form up, rally.*

O.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, definite art., *the* (when followed by μέν or δέ = Lat. *ille, hic* = *he, the former, the latter*).

ὀγδοήκοντα, indecl., n-adj., *eighty.*

ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε, pron-adj., *this, the following.*

ὁδός, -οῦ, n-subst. f., *way, road.*

οἶ, rel. adv., *whither.*

οἶδα (see εἶδον), *know.*

οἰκείος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *proper, private, familiar, related.*

οἰκέτης, -ου, n-subst. m., *householder, (domestic) servant.*

οἴκημα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *house, dwelling, building.*

οἰκία, -ας, n-subst. f., *house.*

οἴκιον, -ου, n-subst. n., (small) *house.*

οἰκοδόμημα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *building.*

οἰκοδόμησις, -εως, n-subst. f., *building (act of).*

οἰκοδομῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *build (a house), build.*

οἰκτιζῶ, -ιῶ, ᾠκτισα, v. a., *pity, lament.*

οἰκῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *dwell, inhabit.*

οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤθηην, *think, surmise.*

οἶος, rel. pron-adj., *such, as, of such sort as.*

οἴστος, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *arrow.*

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *scanty, small (in number), few.*  
ὀλίγον = subst. n., *a little (quantity, space, time).*

ὀλιγωρία, -ας, n-subst. f., *contempt.*

ὀλοῦγή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *crying out, cheering, lamentation.*

ὀλοφύρομαι, -οῦμαι, ὠλοφυράμην, v. n., *lament.*

ὀλόφυρσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *lamentation.*

ὄμιλος, -ου, n-subst. m., *crowd, multitude.*

ὄμνυμι, ὀμοῦμαι, ᾠμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ᾠμόσθην, ὀμώμοσμαι, v. n., *swear.*

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *of like kind, of the same kind, like.*

ὀμοίως, adv., *equally, in like manner.*

ὁμολογῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *agree, confess, admit.*

- ὁμῶς, adv., *at once, alike, equally.*
- ὅμως, conj., *nevertheless.*
- Ὀνητορίδης, -ου, n-subst. m., *Onetorides.*
- ὀνομάζω, -σω, etc., reg., v. a., *call, name.*
- ὄπλισις, -ews, n-subst. f., *equipment.*
- ὄπλα, -ων, n-subst. n., *arms.*
- ὅποι, rel-adv., *whither* (also dependent interrog.).
- ὅποτε, rel-adv., *when* (also dependent interrog.).
- ὅπως, dependent interrog. adv., *how*; conj., *in order that.*
- ὀρθῶς, adv., *rightly, justly, really.*
- ὀρκίος, -ον, n-adj., *bound by oath, invoked by oath.*
- ὄρκος, -ου, n-subst. m., *oath.*
- ὀρμῶ (α), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *start.*
- ὄρνεον, -ου, n-subst. n.; ὄρνίς, -ίθος, n-subst., m. and f., *bird.*
- ὄρος, -ου, n-subst. m., *boundary.*
- ὄρος, -ους, n-subst. n., *mountains, hill country.*
- ὀροφή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *roofing.*
- ὀρύσσω, -ξω, ὠρυξα, ὀρώρυχα, ὠρύχθην, ὀρώρυγμαί, v. a., *dig, bury.*
- ὀρῶ (α), ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα, ὤφθην, ἐώραμαι, v. a., *see.*
- ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, rel. pron.-subst. and -adj., *who, which.*
- ὀσίως, adv., *piously.*
- ὄσιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *sacred, pious, (and, when applied to what may without impiety be handled) profane.*
- ὅσος, -η, -ον, pron-adj., *how or as much or many.*
- ὅσοσπερ, -ηπερ, -ονπερ, pron-adj., *how or as much or many soever.*
- ὅσπερ, rel. pron-adj., *who or which soever.*
- ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, rel. pron-adj., *who or which ever* (in dependent questions = τίς).
- ὄστοῦν (ε), -οῦ, n-subst. n., *bone.*
- ὄτε, adv., *when.*
- ὄτι, conj., *that.*
- οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, negative particle, *not.*
- οὐδαμοῦ, negative adv., *no-where.*
- οὐδέ, negative particle, *not even, neither, nor.*
- οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν (= οὐδὲ εἷς, etc.), pron-adj., *no one, nothing, no.*
- οὖν, conj., *therefore, so.*
- οὐπω, negative adv., *not yet.*
- οὐρανός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *sky, heaven.*
- οὔτε, negative particle, *neither, nor.*
- οὗτος, αὐτη, τοῦτο, pron-subst. and adj., *he, this. ἐν τούτῳ = meanwhile.*
- οὕτω, οὕτως, adv., *thus, so.*
- ὄφθαλμός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *eye.*



## II.

πάθος, -ους, n-subst. n., *suffering, misfortune.*

παῖς, παιδός, n-subst. c., *child.*

πάλαι, adv., *of old, formerly, for long.*

παλαιός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *ancient.*

πάλιν, adv., *back, again.*

πανστρατία, adv., *in full force.*

πανταχῆ, adv., *in all directions, every way.*

πανταχόθεν, adv., *from or in all directions.*

πάνυ, adv., *altogether.*

παρά, prep., *by, alongside*: c. acc., *to*; c. gen., *from*: c. dat., *at, with.* (See Appendix B.)

παραβαίω (see ἀναβαίω), v. a., *pass by, transgress, omit.*

παραβάλλω (see βάλλω), v. a., *pile up (alongside), throw in (alongside).*

παραβοηθῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *come up to assist.*

παράγω (see ἄγω), v. a., *bring up, bring forward.*

παραγίγνομαι (see γίγνομαι), v. n., *be at hand, arrive.*

παραδίδωμι (see δίδωμι), v. a., *entrust, surrender, hand over.*

παρακαταθήκη, -ης, n-subst. f., *deposit.*

παραλαμβάνω (see λαμβάνω), v. a., *receive, accept.*

παραλείπω (see λείπω), v. a., *omit, pass over.*

παραλυπῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *add to the sufferings of.*

παρανίσχω, impri. -ίσχων (see ἔχω), v. a., *raise aloft in answer.*

παρασκευάζω (see κατασκευάζω), *prepare, equip, get ready.*

παρασκευή, -ης, n-subst. f., *preparation, equipment.*

παραυτικά, adv., *instantly, immediately, forthwith, straight-way.*

παραχρήμα, adv., *instantly, immediately, forthwith, straight-way.*

πάρειμι (see εἶμι), v. n., *be present, be on the spot.* τὰ παρόντα = *the present (time, circumstances, etc.).*

πάρειμι (see εἶμι), v. n., *pass by.*

παρέρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι), v. n., *go by, pass by or over, arrive at.*

παρέχω (see ἔχω), v. a., *offer, supply, cause.*

παροδός, -οῦ, n-subst. f., *way past, passage.*

παροικοδομῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *build alongside, or over against.*

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, n-adj., *all, every.*

πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, v. a., *suffer, endure*; with adv. = *be treated.*

πατήρ, -πῆρ, n-subst. m., *father.*

- πατριός, -α, -ον, n-adj., *native, fathers', country's.*
- πατρῶος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *native, national, inherited.*
- Παυσανίας, -ου, n-subst. m., *Pausanias* [Regent of Sparta for the infant son of Leonidas, won the final battle against the Persians at Plataea (479), betrayed his country, and died disgracefully (471)].
- παύω, -σω, etc., reg., v. a., *stop; in mid., cease.*
- πάχος, -ους, n-subst. n., *thickness.*
- πάχυσ, -εια, -υ, n-adj., *thick.*
- πειθω, πείσω, έπεισα, πέπεικα, έπέισθην, πέπεισμαι, v. a., *persuade, induce; in mid. (c. dat.), obey, comply.*
- πείρα, -ας, n-subst. f., *attempt.*
- Πειραιεύς, -εῶς, n-subst. m., *Peiraeus* (the famous harbour town of Athens).
- πειρῶ (α), -ήσω, etc. (η for α), v. a., *make trial of, try, attempt.*
- πειρῶμαι, -ήσομαι, etc. (η for α), v. dep., *make trial of, try, attempt.*
- πελάζω, πελώ, έπέλασα, v. a., *bring near; v. n., draw near, approach.*
- πέλεκυς, -εως, n-subst. m., *axe.*
- πελιτνός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *livid.*
- Πελοποννήσιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *Peloponnesian.*
- Πελοπόννησος, -ου, n-subst. f., *Peloponnēsus* (the southern peninsula of Greece).
- πέμπτος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *fifth.*
- πέμπω, -ψω, έπεμψα, πέπομφα, έπέμφθην, πέπεμμαι, v. a., *send.*
- πέντε, indecl. n-adj., *five.*
- πεντήκοντα, indecl. n-adj., *fifty.*
- πεπόνθασι (see πάσχω).
- περαιῶ (ο), -ώσω, etc., reg., v. a., *carry across; v. n. (and pass.) go across.*
- περαίνω, έπέράνα, έπεράνθην, πετέρασμαι, v. a., *bring about, complete, conclude.*
- περί, prep. c. acc., gen., dat., *around or about.*
- περιβάλλω (see βάλλω), v. a., *put round, surround with.*
- περίβολος, -ου, n-subst. m., *circuit, circumference.*
- περιγίγνομαι (see γίγνομαι), v. n., *prevail over, get over, survive.*
- περίειμι (see ειμί), v. n., *remain, be over, be left, survive.*
- περιέχω (see έχω), v. a., *surround.*
- Περικλῆς, -έους, n-subst. m., *Pericles.*
- περιορῶ (α) (see όρῶ), v. a., *overlook, disregard.*
- περίορθρον, -ου, n-subst. n., *the time just before dawn.*
- περιπίπτω (see πίπτω), v. n., *fall round, be thrown or placed round, fall into.*

περισταυρῶ (ο), -ῶσω, etc., reg.,  
v. a., *fence in or round.*

περιτειχίζω, -ῶ, περιτείχισα, v.  
a., *build a wall round, wall  
in, invest.*

περιτείχισις, -ews, n-subst. f.,  
*walling-round, investment.*

περιφρουρῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg.,  
v. a., *watch round, blockade.*

περιχαρής, -οῦς, n-adj., *exceed-  
ingly joyful.*

πη, adv., *in some way or direc-  
tion, somehow.*

πήγνυμι, πήξω, ἔπηξα, πέπηγα,  
ἐπήχθην, πέπηγμαι, v. a., *freeze,  
fashion; v. n. (in pf.), be  
frozen.*

πηλός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *mud,  
mire.*

πιέζω, πιάσω, ἐπίεσα, ἐπίεσθην,  
πεπίεσμαι, v. a., *press hard  
on, crush.*

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπ-  
τωκα, v. n., *fall.*

πίσσα, -ης, n-subst. f., *pitch.*

πλανῶμαι (α), πλανήσομαι, ἐπλα-  
νήθην, πεπλάνημαι, v. n., *wan-  
der.*

Πλαταιίς, -ίδος, n-adj. f., *Plata-  
taean (land).*

Πλάταια, -ας, generally Πλά-  
ταιαι, -ῶν, n-subst. f., *Plataea.*

Πλαταιεύς, -έως, n-subst. m.,  
*Plataean.*

πλέος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *full.*

πλήθος, -ους, n-subst. n., *mass,  
crowd, main body, majority.*

πλήν, conj. or prep. c. gen.,  
*except.*

πλήρης, -ους, n-adj., *ful.*

πλησίος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *near,  
neighbouring, akin.*

πλινθεύω, -σω, etc., reg., v. n.,  
*make bricks.*

πλίνθος, -ου, n-subst. m., *brick.*

πνεῦμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *breath,  
wind, breeze.*

πνίγηρός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *stifling.*

ποιῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a.,  
*make, do, cause, render, (with  
adv.), treat.*

πολεμῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v.  
n., *make war.*

πολέμιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *hostile,  
(as subst.) enemy.*

πόλεμος, -ου, n-subst. m., *war.*

πολιορκῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg.,  
v. a., *besiege.*

πολιορκία, -ας, n-subst. f.,  
*siege.*

πόλις, -ews, n-subst. f., *city.*

πολίτης, -ου, n-subst. f., *citizen.*

πολλάκις, adv., *often.*

πολλαχόσε, adv., *in many  
directions.*

πολύανθρωπος, -ου, n-adj., *pro-  
pudulous.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολέ, n-adj.,  
*much: in pl., many.*

πολυχειρία, -ας, n-subst. f.,  
*multitude of hands.*

πονῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n.,  
*labour, toil, fall into.*

- πόνος, -ου, n-subst. m., *labour, toil, trouble.*
- πορεύω, -σω, etc., reg., v. a., *convey, supply; in mid., start, go, march, travel.*
- ποταμός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *river.*
- ποτέ, adverbial particle, *at any time, once, at all.*
- Ποτίδαια, -ας, n-subst. f., *Potidaea* (a town on the Isthmus of Pallene).
- ποτόν, -οῦ, n-subst. n., *drink, draught.*
- πούς, ποδός, n-subst. m., *foot.*
- πραγ-, πραγ-, forms of the stem of—
- πράσσω, -ξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραγα (neut.), ἐπράχθην, πέπραγμαί, v. a., *do, transact, manage; v. n. (with adv.), fare.*
- πρέπω, -ψω, ἔπρεψα, v. n., *be conspicuous, be like, be suitable; usually as impers. vb., πρέπει, it is seemly; τὸ πρόπον, decency.*
- πρέσβυς, -εως, n-subst. m., *elder, ambassador.*
- πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον, and πρεσβύτατος, -η, -ον, comp. and sup. from πρέσβυς as if it were an adj., *elder, older; eldest, oldest.*
- πρίν, conj., *before.*
- πρό, prep. c. gen., *before, in front of.* πρὸ τοῦ = *before this.*
- προάστειον, -ου, n-subst. n., *suburb.*
- πρόβατα, -ων, n-subst. n., *sheep, cattle.*
- προδίδωμι (see δίδωμι), v. a., *betray, surrender, abandon.*
- προείδον (see εἶδον), aor. of defective v. a., *see beforehand, foresee.*
- προέρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι), v. n., *advance, go forward.*
- προέχω (see ἔχω), v. a., *put forward, hold out, offer; v. n., be in front, project, surpass.*
- προήκω, -ξω, v. n., *be ahead, be first.*
- προθνήσκω (see θνήσκω), v. n., *die before, die first.*
- προθυμία, -ας, n-subst. f., *eagerness, keenness, zeal.*
- πρόθυμος, -ον, n-adj., *eager, keen, zealous.*
- πρόημι (see ἀνίημι), *give up, abandon.*
- προκαθίστημι (see ἵστημι), v. a., (pres. and past impf., fut. and weak aor.), *set before; v. n. (other tenses and mid.), be set before, or beforehand.*
- προκάλυμμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *covering, curtain.*
- προκαλῶ (ε), -καλέσω, προκάλεσα, -κέκληκα, προκλήθη, -κέκλημαι, v. a., *call forth, challenge.*
- προκάμνω (see κάμνω), v. n., *be ill previously.*
- προκαταλαμβάνω (see λαμβάνω), v. a., *seize beforehand.*
- πρόξενος, -ου, n-subst. m., *agent (of a foreign state).*

- πρόοιδα (see εἶδον), v. a., *know beforehand*.
- προορῶ (α) (see ὀρῶ), v. a., *see beforehand, foresee*.
- πρός, prep. c. acc., gen., dat., to, *towards* (see Appendix B).
- προσάγω (see ἄγω), v. a., *move up, apply, employ*.
- προσβαίνω (see ἀναβαίνω), v. n., *approach, attack*.
- προσβάλλω (see βάλλω), v. a., *attack*.
- προσβολή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *attack*.
- πρόσειμι (see εἶμι), v. n., *approach, come against, attack*.
- προσεπεξευρίσκω (see εὐρίσκω), v. a., *further contrive against*.
- προσῆκω, -ξω, v. n., *belong to, be related to*.
- προσμίγνυμι, -μίξω, -έμιξα, v. n., *come in contact with, attack*.
- προσμίσγω (impf. only) = προσμίγνυμι.
- πρόσοιδα (see εἶδον), v. a., *know besides*.
- προσοικοδομῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *build besides*.
- προσπέμπω (see πέμπω), v. a., *send to, conduct to*.
- προσπίπτω (see πίπτω), v. n., *fall against, fall upon, attack*.
- προσποιῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *make over to; in mid., win over, lay claim to, pretend*.
- προσταλαιπωρῶ (ε), -ήσω, v. n., *take additional pains*.
- προστάσσω (see τάσσω), v. a., *place at, appoint, enjoin, command*.
- προστίθημι (see τίθημι), v. a., *apply, add, put to*.
- προσφέρω (see φέρω), v. a., *bring to, bring up, add, lay upon; in pass., attack*.
- προσχώννυμι (see χώννυμι), v. a., *heap (earth) against*.
- προσχωρῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *approach, go over to, yield to, agree with*.
- πρόσχωσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *mound*.
- προτάσσω (see τάσσω), v. a., *pass in front, arrange beforehand*.
- πρότερον, adv., *before, earlier, formerly*.
- προτίθημι (see τίθημι), v. a., *put forward, expose, lay out*.
- πρότριτα, adv., *for three days beforehand*.
- πρόφασις, -εως, n-subst. f., *ostensible cause, pretence, pretext*.
- προχωρῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *go forward, advance, succeed*.
- πρώ, adv., *early*.
- πρώτος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *first*.
- πρώτον, adv., *first*.
- πταρμός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *sneezing*.
- Πυθάγγελος, -ου, n-subst. m., *Pythagelus*.

Πυθόδωρος, -ου, n-subst. m.,  
*Pythodorus.*

πύλη, -ης, n-subst. f., *gate.*

πυρά, -άς, n-subst. f., *funeral-  
pyre.*

πῦρ, πῦρός, n-subst. n., *fire.*

πύργος, -ου, n-subst. m., *tower.*

πυρφόρος, -ον, n-adj., *conveying  
or bearing fire, flaming.*

πω, adv., *yet.*

πως, adv., *somehow, to some  
extent.*

### P.

ράδιος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *easy.*

ράδιως, adv., *easily.*

ρέω, ρέυσομαι, ἐρρύην, ἐρρύηκα,  
v. n., *flow.*

ρήθεισης (see φημί).

ρίπτω, ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα,  
ἐρρίφθην, ἔρριμμαι, v. a., *throw,  
cast.*

ρύμη, -ης, n-subst. f., *swing,  
run (of a lifeless object).*

### Σ.

σαφής, -οὺς, n-adj., *clear, evident.*

σβέννυμι, σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, ἐσβέ-  
σθην, ἔσβεσμαι, v. a., *quench,  
put out (fire).*

σέβω, σέψω, v. a., *worship,  
honour.*

σήμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *sign,  
token, signal.*

σημείον, -ου, n-subst. n., *signal.*

σιδηρός, -ου, n-subst. m., *iron.*

σιδηροῦς (ε), -ᾶ, -οῦν, n-adj.,  
(made of) *iron.*

σινδών, -όνος, n-subst. f., *muslin  
or linen, muslin or linen  
garment.*

σιτοποιός, -οῦ, n-subst. f., *bread-  
maker.*

σίτος, -ου, n-subst. m., *corn,  
bread, food.*

σκηνῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n.,  
*encamp.*

σκηνή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *tent,  
booth.*

σκοπός, -οῦ, n-subst. m.,  
*watcher, spy, mark (aimed  
at).*

σκοπῶ (ε), σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην,  
ἔσκεμμαι, v. n., *look, watch,  
mark, consider.*

σκοτεινός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *dark.*

σκότος, -ου, n-subst. m., *dark-  
ness.*

σπάνις, -εως, n-subst. f., *want,  
scarcity.*

Σπάρτη, -ης, n-subst. f., *Sparta  
(the city of the Lacedaemo-  
nians, a little south of the  
centre of the Peloponne-  
sus).*

σπασμός, -οῦ, n-subst. m.,  
*spasm, convulsion.*

σπείσασθαι (see σπένδω).

σπένδω, σπελω, ἔσπεισα, v. a.,  
*pour a libation; ἐσπείσθην,  
ἔσπεισμαι, in mid., make a  
treaty.*

σπονδή, -ης, n-subst. f., *libation,  
truce, treaty.*

σποράδην, adv., *here and there*  
(= Lat. *passim*).

στάδιος, -ου, n-subst. m., *a stade*  
(202 yards).

στάσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *political*  
*crisis or disturbance*.

στεγανός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *roofed*.

στερίσκω, στερωῶ, ἐστέρησα, ἐστε-  
ρήθην, ἐστέρημαι, v. a., *rob,*  
*deprive*.

στήθος, -ους, n-subst. n., *chest*.

στηρίζω, στηρίσω, ἐστήριξα, ἐσ-  
τηρίχθην, ἐστήριγμαί, v. a.,  
*make fast or firm, establish,*  
v. n., *settle*.

στράτευμα. -ατος, n-subst. n.,  
*army, armament*.

στρατεύω, -σω, etc., reg., v. n.,  
*take arms, take the field*.

στρατηγῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg.,  
v. n., *be in command, be*  
*general*.

στρατόπεδον, -ου, n-subst. n.,  
*encampment, lines* (of the  
siegers).

στρατός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *army*.

στρώννυμι, -στορῶ and στρώσω.  
ἔστρωσα, ἔστρωμαι, v. a.,  
*spread*.

στυράκιον, -ου, n-subst. n.,  
*spike*.

συχνός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *consider-*  
*able, frequent*.

σφέις, σφᾶς, σφῶν, σφίσι, reflex.  
pron-subst., *they, themselves*.

σφέτερος, -α, -ου, possess-pron-  
adj., *their, their own*.

σχεδόν, adv., *nearly, about*.

σχολαῖος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *slow*.

σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,  
ἐσώθην, σέσωμαι, v. a., *save,*  
*rescue, keep safe, preserve*.

σῶμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *body*.

σωτηρία, -ας, n-subst. f., *rescue,*  
*safety*.

## T.

ταλαιπωρία, -ας, n-subst. f.,  
*hardship, suffering*.

τάλλα = τὰ ἄλλα.

ταρσός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *basket-*  
*work, wattle, mat*.

τάσσω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα,  
ἐτάχθην, τέταγμαί, v. a., *ar-*  
*range, order, post, assess*.

ταύτη, adv., *here, in this way*  
*or direction*.

ταφή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *burial,*  
*mode of burial*.

τάφος, -ου, n-subst. m., *burial,*  
*tomb*.

τάφρος, -ου, n-subst. f., *ditch,*  
*trench*.

τάχος, -ους, n-subst. n., *speed,*  
*quickness*.

ταχύς, -εἶα, -ύ, n-adj., *swift*.

τε, conj., (= Lat. *-que*), *both,*  
*and*.

τείνω, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, ἐτά-  
θην, τέταμαι, v. a., *stretch,*  
*extend*.

τείχος, -ους, n-subst. n. *wall*.

τεκμήριον, -ου, n-subst. n., *proof*.

- τελευταίος**, -α, -ον, n-adj., *last, extreme.*
- τελευτῶ** (α), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *complete, accomplish, finish* (understanding βίον = *die*); v. n., *come to an end.*
- τέλος**, -ους, n-subst. n., *end*, acc. (of reference) used as adv., *at last.*
- τέμνω**, τεμῶ, ἔταμον, τέμνηκα, ἐτέμηθην, τέμνημαι, v. a., *cut, cut down, lay waste.*
- τερπνός**, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *delightful, pleasant.*
- τέσσαρες**, -α, n-adj., *four.*
- τετρακόσιοι**, -αι, -α, n-adj., *four hundred.*
- τετράπους**, -πουν, n-adj., *four-footed.*
- τέχνη**, -ης, n-subst. f., *art, skill.*
- τηρῶ** (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *guard, watch, watch for.*
- τίθημι**, θήσω, ἔθηκα and ἔθην, θέθεικα, ἐθέθην, θέθειμαι, v. a., *set, place, appoint, set out, make*; in mid., *pile (arms).*
- τιμωρία**, -ας, n-subst. f., *succour, retribution, punishment.*
- τις**, τι, indef. pron-adj. and subst., *some, any, certain, some one, something, any one, anything.*
- τοιοῦδε**, -άδε, -όνδε, correl. pron-adj., *such (as follows), of this kind.*
- τιοῦτος**, -αὐτη, -οὔτο, correl. pron-adj., *such (as has been mentioned), of this kind.*
- τοῖχος**, -ου, n-subst. m., *wall, partition.*
- Τολμίδης**, -ου, n-subst. m., *Tolmides.*
- τολμῶ** (α), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *take courage to or for, bear, undergo, dare.*
- τόλμα**, -ης, n-subst. f., *boldness, daring.*
- τοξεύω**, -σω, etc., reg., v. n., *shoot (with an arrow or dart), hit.*
- τοξότης**, -ου, n-subst. m., *archer, bowman.*
- τοσόςδε**, -ήδε, -όνδε, correl. pron-adj., *so great or many (as follows).*
- τοσοῦτος**, -αὐτη, -οὔτο, correl. pron-adj., *so great or many (as has been mentioned), so great, so many (absolutely).*
- τότε**, adv., *then, at that time.*
- τούμπαλιν** (see ἔμπαλιν).
- τρέπω**, τρέψω, ἔτραπον, τέτροφα, ἐτρέφην, τέτραμμαι, v. a., *turn, direct, change, put to flight*: in mid., *change (neut.), turn (neut.), flee.*
- τρέφω**, θρέψω, ἔτραφον, τέτροφα, ἐτρέφην, τέθραμμαι, v. a., *nourish, maintain, rear.*
- τριακοντούτης**, -ους, n-adj., *lasting thirty years.*
- τριακόσιοι**, -αι, -α, n-adj., *three hundred.*
- τρίβω**, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, ἐτέριφθην, τέτριμμαι, v. a., *rub.*



τρίς, adv., *thrice*.

τρίτος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *third*.

τρόπος, -ου, n-subst. m., *way, manner, fashion*.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, v. n., *happen, chance; (c. gen.) happen upon, chance upon, meet with, hit, reach*.

### Υ.

υγιής, -ούς, n-adj., *healthy, sound*.

υδατώδης, -ους, n-adj., *watery, slushy*.

ὕδωρ, -ατος, n-subst. n., *water*.

ὕετός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *rain*.

υιός, -ούς, n-subst. m., *son*.

ἕλη, -ης, n-subst. f., *wood, forest, timber*.

ὑμεῖς, -ῶν, pers-pron-subst., *you*.

ὑμέτερος, -ά, -όν, possess-pron-adj., *your*.

ὑπάγω (see ἄγω), v. a., *draw under or from under*.

ὑπάρχω, -ξω, v. n., *exist, be, belong*. ὑπάρχειν ἀντί, *to be substitute or hostage for*.

ὑπεναντίος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *opposed, hostile (but not openly so)*.

ὑπέρ, prep. c. acc., gen., *over, beyond, on behalf of* (see Appendix B).

σπερβαίνω (see ἀναβαίνω), *go over, climb over, scale*.

ὑπερβιάζομαι, -άσομαι, v. dep., *press with great violence*.

ὑπερέχω (see ἔχω), v. a., *get above, surpass, pass over, cross*.

ὑπέρυθρος, -ον, n-adj., *somewhat red*.

ὑπερτείνω (see τείνω), v. a. and n., *stretch over, project over*.

ὑπισχνούμαι (ε), ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπεσχόμην, ὑπέσχημαι, v. dep., *undertake, promise*.

ὑπνος, -ου, n-subst. m., *sleep*.

ὑποδέομαι (see δέω), *tie under (one's feet)*. *be shod*.

ὑποζύγιον, -ου, n-subst. n., *beast of burden*.

ὑπολαμβάνω (see λαμβάνω), v. n., *take up (the conversation), rejoin, retort*.

ὑπολείπω (see ἀπολείπω), v. a., *leave behind*: v. n. (and in mid. and pass.), *remain behind, fail, fall short*.

ὑπό, prep. c. acc., gen., dat., *under, by* (see Appendix B).

ὑπονιφόμενος, -η, -ον, part-adj. as from verb ὑπονίφω, *rather snowy*.

ὑπόνομος, -ον, n-adj., *underground*.

ὑπόσπονδος, -ον, n-adj., *under a truce or treaty*.

ὑποστρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, -έστροφα, -εστρέφθην, -έστραμαι, v. a. and n., *wheel round, turn short round*.

ὑποτοπῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *suspect, surmise*.

"Υσιαι, -ῶν, n-subst. f., *Hysiae*.

ἔστατος, -η, -ον, n-adj., *last*.

ἔσπερος, -α, -ον, n-adj., *later*; adv. ἔσπερον = *afterwards*.

ἑφάπτω, -ψω, etc., reg., v. a., *put a light under, light from below*.

ἑφέλκω, -έλω, -είλκυσα, v. a., *draw away (from under)*.

ἑψηλός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *high, lofty*.

ἑψος, -ους, n-subst. n., *height*.

## Φ.

φάινω, φανῶ, ἑφίηνα, πέφίηνα, ἑφάνην, πέφασμαι, v. a., *show, display*; in mid. and pass., *appear, be manifest, be evident*.

φάκελλος, -ου, n-subst. m., *bundle, faggot*.

φανερός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *clear, evident, conspicuous*.

φάρμακον, -ου, n-subst. n., *drug, medicine, poison*.

φάρυγξ, -γγος, n-subst. f., *throat*.

φάσκω, ἑφασκον (past impf.), v. a., *say, pretend, profess*.

φέρω, οἶσω, ἡνεγκα and ἡνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεχθην, ἐνήνεγμαι, v. a., *carry, bear, suffer, fetch, bring, pay (interest), (of a road) lead*.

φεύγω, φεύξομαι, ἑφυγον, πέφειγα, v. a. and n., *flee, flee from*.

φημί, φήσω, εἶπον and ἑφην, εἶρηκα, ἐρρήθην, εἶρημαι, v. a., *say, with οὐ or μή = deny*.

φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἑφθασα and ἑφθην, ἑφθακα, v. a. and n., *get before, be beforehand, anticipate*.

φθορά, -ᾶς, n-subst. f., *destruction, mortality*.

φθόρος, -ου, n-subst. m., *destruction*.

φιλία, -ας, n-subst. f., *friendship, friendly feeling*.

φιλός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *dear*; as subst., *a friend*.

φλόγωσις, -εως, n-subst. f., *burning heat*.

φλόξ, -γός, n-subst. f., *flame, blaze*.

φλύκταινα, -ης, n-subst. f., *boil, pustule*.

φοβερός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *terrible, fearful*.

φόβος, -ου, n-subst. m., *fear, terror*.

φοβῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. a., *frighten, terrify*.

φορά, -ᾶς, n-subst. f., *tribute, rent, interest*.

φορῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., v. a., *carry off*.

φορμηδόν, adv., *cross-wise, lattice-wise*.

φρέαρ, -ατος, n-subst. n., *water-tank*.

φρονῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n., *be minded, be disposed*.

φρουρός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *guard, watchman*.

φρυκτός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *signal-fire, beacon*.

φрукτωρία, -ας, n-subst. f.,  
*signalling by beacon.*

φυλακή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *guard,*  
*ward, watch.*

φύλαξ, -κος, n-subst. m., *guard,*  
*guardian.*

φυλάσσω, -ξω, ἐφύλαξα, v. a.  
and n., *watch, guard, keep,*  
*watch.*

Φυλείδης, -ου, n-subst. m.,  
*Phyleides.*

φυλή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *tribe.*

φύσις, -ews, n-subst. f., *nature.*

φῶς, φωτός, n-subst. n., *light,*  
*daylight.*

Χ.

χαλαρός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *loose,*  
*slack.*

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *difficult,*  
*hard, troublesome.*

χαλκός, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *bronze*  
(copper and tin alloy).

χείλος, -ους, n-subst. n., *lip,*  
*brink.*

χειμερινός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *wintery,*  
*stormy.*

χειμών, -ῶνος, n-subst. m., *winter,*  
*storm.*

χείρ, χειρός, n-subst. f., *hand.*

χειροποίητος, -ον, n-adj., *made*  
*by hand, i.e. artificially, by*  
*human agency.*

χέω, χεῶ, ἔχεα, ἐχύθην, κέχυμαι,  
v. a., *pour, pour out.*

χλωρός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *pale.*

χολή, -ῆς, n-subst. f., *bile.*

χοῦν (see χώννυμι).

χοῦς, -οῦ, n-subst. m., *mound.*

χρῶμαι (α), χρῆσομαι, ἐχρησάμην,  
ἐχρήσθην, κέχρησμαι, v. n.,  
*find a use for, use, treat* (c.  
dat., cf. Lat. *utor*).

χρή, χρήσει, impers. v. n., *it is*  
*right, expedient.*

χρήμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *thing,*  
in pl. *property, goods.*

χρησιμός, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *ser-*  
*vicable, useful.*

χρηστήριον, -ον, n-subst. n.,  
*oracle.*

χρόνος, -ου, n-subst. m., *time*  
(space or point).

Χρύσις, -ίδος, n-subst. f., *Chry-*  
*sis.*

χῶμα, -ατος, n-subst. n., *mound.*

χώννυμι (and χῶ making past  
impf. ἔχουν, inf. χοῦν), χῶσω,  
ἔχωσα, ἐχῶσθην, κέχωσμαι, v.  
a., *heap up, pile up.*

χώρα, -ας, n-subst. f., *country,*  
*land, territory, district, place,*  
*position.*

χωρῶ (ε), -ήσω, etc., reg., v. n.,  
*advance, march.*

χώριον, -ου, n-subst. n., *position*  
(strategical).

χῶσις, -ews, n-subst. f., *heaping-*  
*up, making of a mound.*

Ψ.

ψῖλος, -ή, -όν, n-adj., *light-*  
*armed.*

ψόφος, -ου, n<sup>o</sup>-subst. m., *noise*.

ψυχρός, -ά, -όν, n-adj., *cold*.

Ω.

ὦδε, adv., *thus, as follows*.

ῥα, -ας, n-subst. f., *hour, season*.

ὡς, adv., *as*.

ὡς, prep. c. acc., *towards, to (a person)*.

ὥσπερ, adv., *just as*.

ὥστε, adverbial conj., *so as, so that, as or that (after οὕτως)*.

ὠφελῶ (ε), -ήσω, v. a. and n., *help, serve, be of use, be of service*.

ὠφέλιμος, -ον, n-adj., *useful, serviceable*.

# Works on Latin and Greek Grammar and Composition.

## LATIN CLASS BOOKS.

- Short Exercises in Latin Prose Composition and Examination Papers**  
IN LATIN GRAMMAR. Part I. By Rev. H. Belcher, LL.D. Pott 8vo.  
1s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 3s 6d.  
Part II. Pott 8vo. 2s. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 3s.
- Latin Prose Exercises based upon Cæsar's Gallic War.** By Clement  
Bryans, M.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s 6d.
- First Lessons in Latin.** By K. M. Eicke, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s 6d.
- Exercises on Latin Syntax and Idiom.** Arranged with reference to  
Roby's School Latin Grammar. By E. E. England. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
KEY, for Teachers only. 2s 6d.
- An Introduction to Latin Elegiac Verse Composition.** By J. H. Lupton,  
M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY TO PART II. (XXV.-C.). Gl. 8vo. 3s 6d.
- An Introduction to Latin Lyric Verse Composition.** By the Same.  
Gl. 8vo. 3s. KEY, for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 4s 6d.
- First Latin Grammar.** By M. C. Macmillan, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s 6d.
- Macmillan's Latin Course. FIRST PART.** By A. M. Cook, M.A., Assistant  
Master at St. Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 3s 6d.  
SECOND PART. By A. M. Cook, M.A., and W. E. P. Pantin, M.A. New  
and Enlarged Edition. Gl. 8vo. 4s 6d. [*Third Part in Preparation.*]
- Macmillan's Latin Reader.** A Latin Reader for the Lower Forms in Schools.  
By H. J. Hardy, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s 6d.
- Parallel Extracts.** Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with  
Notes on Idioms. By J. E. Nixon, M.A. Part I. Historical and  
Epistolary. Crown 8vo. 3s 6d.
- Prose Extracts.** Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with  
General and Special Prefaces on Style and Idiom. By the Same. Second  
Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s 6d. Selections from the same. 2s 6d.
- A First Latin Verse Book.** By W. E. P. Pantin, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 1s 6d.
- Sermo Latinus.** A Short Guide to Latin Prose Composition. By Professor  
J. P. Postgate, Litt.D. Gl. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY. Gl. 8vo. 4s 6d. net.
- Hints towards Latin Prose Composition.** By A. W. Potts, M.A., LL.D.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Passages for Translation into Latin Prose.** Edited with Notes and  
References to the above. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY, for Teachers  
only. 2s 6d.
- Exercises in Latin Verse of Various Kinds.** By Rev. G. Preston. Globe  
8vo. 2s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Globe 8vo. 5s.
- A Grammar of the Latin Language, from Plautus to Suetonius.** By H. J.  
Roby, M.A. Part I. Sounds, Inflections, Word-formation, Appendices.  
Cr. 8vo. 9s. Part II. Syntax, Prepositions, etc. 10s 6d.
- School Latin Grammar.** By the Same. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- Synthetic Latin Delectus.** With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. Rush,  
B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s 6d.
- First Steps to Latin Prose Composition.** By Rev. G. Rust, M.A. Pott 8vo.  
1s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. By W. M. Yates. Pott 8vo. 3s 6d.
- Passages from Latin Authors for Translation into English.** By E. S.  
Shuckburgh, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s.
- Latin Prose after the Best Authors: Cæsarian Prose.** By F. P. Simp-  
son, B.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 5s.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

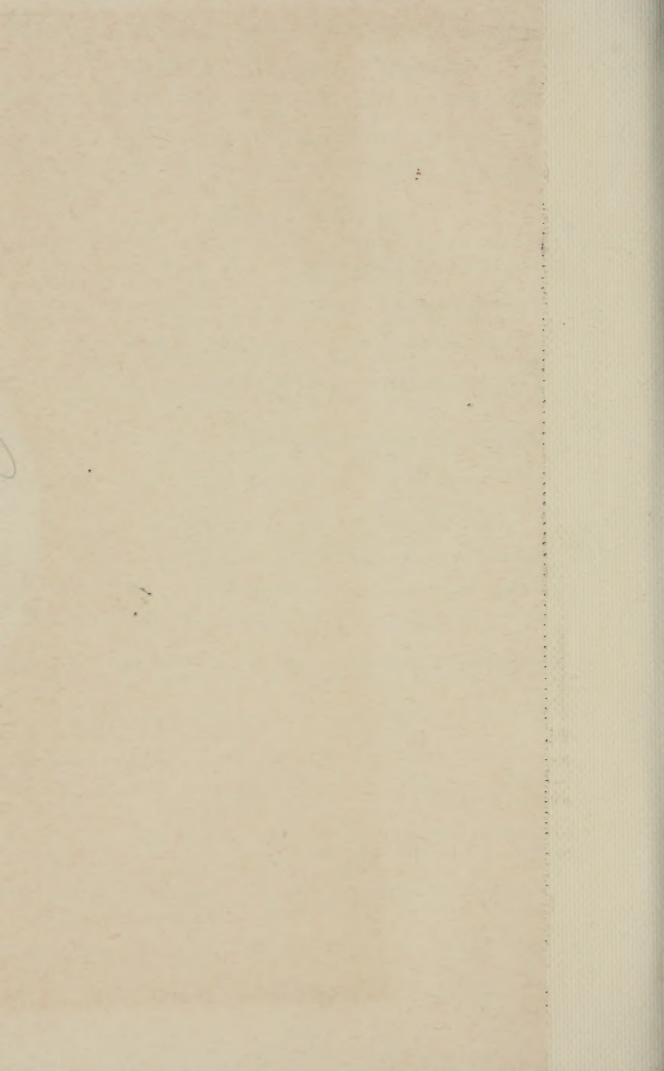
# Works on Latin and Greek Grammar and Composition.

## GREEK CLASS BOOKS.

- Greek and English Dialogues for use in Schools and Colleges.** By Prof. J. S. Blackie. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s 6d.
- A Greek Primer, Colloquial and Constructive.** Crown 8vo. 2s 6d.
- Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb.** By W. W. Goodwin, LL.D., D.C.L., Professor of Greek in Harvard University. New Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 14s.
- A Greek Grammar.** By the Same. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- A Greek Grammar for Schools.** By the Same. Cr. 8vo. 3s 6d.
- A Greek Grammar for Schools and Colleges.** By James Hadley. Revised by F. de F. Allen. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- First Steps to Greek Prose Composition.** By Blomfield Jackson, M.A. Pott 8vo. 1s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 3s 6d.
- Second Steps to Greek Prose Composition, with Examination Papers.** By the Same. Pott 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 3s 6d.
- Exercises in the Composition of Greek Iambic Verse.** By Prof. H. Kynaston, D.D. With Vocabulary. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s. KEY, for Teachers only. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s 6d.
- Parallel Passages for Translation into Greek and English.** With Indexes. By Rev. E. C. Mackie, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 4s 6d.
- Macmillan's Greek Course.** Edited by Rev. W. G. Rutherford, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. Gl. 8vo.
- FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—ACCIDENCE.** By the Editor. 2s.
- FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—SYNTAX.** By the Same. 2s.
- ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX.** In one Volume. 3s 6d.
- EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK ACCIDENCE.** By H. G. Underhill, M.A. 2s.
- A SECOND GREEK EXERCISE BOOK.** By Rev. W. A. Heard, M.A. 2s 6d.
- EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK SYNTAX.** By Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A. 2s 6d.
- Macmillan's Greek Reader.** Stories and Legends. A First Greek Reader, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. H. Colson, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3s.
- A Table of Irregular Greek Verbs, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar.** By J. M. Marshall, M.A. 8vo. 1s.
- First Greek Reader.** By Prof. John E. B. Mayor, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 4s 6d.
- Greek for Beginners.** By Rev. Prof. J. B. Mayor, M.A. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index. Fcap. 8vo. 3s 6d. Complete in one Vol. 4s 6d.
- The New Phrynichus: being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary.** By the Rev. W. G. Rutherford, M.A., LL.D. 8vo. 18s.
- First Lessons in Greek.** Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an Introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By J. W. White. Cr. 8vo. 3s 6d.
- Attic Primer.** Arranged for the use of beginners. By J. Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.







33789

Thucydides. Speeches

The fall of Plataea, and The plague at  
Athens from Thucydides II. and III., ed. by  
Sutthery and Graves.

LGr  
T532s  
.Esu

NAME OF BORROWER

DATE

# University of Toronto Library

**DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket  
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

